Series F4S/D
User’s Manual

96mm x 96mm Ramping Controller (1/4 DIN)
with Guided Setup and Programming

1241 Bundy Boulevard, Winona, Minnesota USA
Phone: +1 (507) 454-5300, Fax: +1 (507) 452-4507  http://www.watlow.com

Registered Company
Winona, Minnesota USA

ISO 9001

TOTAL CUSTOMER SATISFACTION
3 Year Warranty

WATLOW

0600-0032-0000 Rev G
April 2004

$15.00
About Watlow Winona

Watlow Winona is a division of Watlow Electric Mfg. Co., St. Louis, Missouri, a manufacturer of industrial electric heating products since 1922. Watlow begins with a full set of specifications and completes an industrial product that is manufactured in-house, in the U.S.A. Watlow products include electric heaters, sensors, controllers and switching devices. The Winona operation has been designing solid-state electronic control devices since 1962, and has earned the reputation as an excellent supplier to original equipment manufacturers. These OEMs and end users depend upon Watlow Winona to provide compatibly engineered controls that they can incorporate into their products with confidence. Watlow Winona resides in a 100,000-square-foot marketing, engineering and manufacturing facility in Winona, Minnesota.

About This Manual

The Series F4 User’s Manual covers hardware and software in both the Single-Channel and Dual-Channel controllers. Instructions and illustrations pertain to both unless otherwise specified. If a given feature or parameter operates on only the Single or the Dual Channel controller, it will be identified by an icon in the margin or nearby.

Your Comments

Your comments or suggestions on this manual are welcome. Please send them to the Technical Literature, Watlow Winona, 1241 Bundy Boulevard, P.O. Box 5580, Winona, Minnesota, 55987-5580 U.S.; Telephone: +1 (507) 454-5300; fax: +1 (507) 452-4507.

Copyright July 2002 by Watlow, Inc., with all rights reserved. (2249)
Introduction
Chapter 1: Introduction .......................... 1.1
Chapter 2: Keys, Displays and Navigation ....... 2.1

Operations
Chapter 3: Operations ............................ 3.1

Profiles
Chapter 4: Profile Programming ..................... 4.1

Setup
Chapter 5: Setup ................................ 5.1
Chapter 6: Features ............................... 6.1
Chapter 7: Communications ......................... 7.1

Factory
Chapter 8: Security and Locks ......................... 8.1
Chapter 9: Calibration ............................. 9.1
Chapter 10: Diagnostics ............................ 10.1

Installation and Wiring
Chapter 11: Installation ............................ 11.1
Chapter 12: Wiring ................................ 12.1

Appendix
Glossary ........................................... A.2
CE Declaration of Conformity ......................... A.5
Product Specifications .............................. A.6
Ordering Information .............................. A.7
Index .............................................. A.8
List of Figures .................................... A.13
Software Map .................................... A.16

A downloadable electronic copy of this user manual is available free of charge through Watlow’s web site:
Safety Information in this Manual

Note, caution and warning symbols appear throughout this book to draw your attention to important operational and safety information.

A “NOTE” marks a short message to alert you to an important detail.

A “CAUTION” safety alert appears with information that is important for protecting your equipment and performance.

A “WARNING” safety alert appears with information that is important for protecting you, others and equipment from damage. Pay very close attention to all warnings that apply to your application.

The ◆ symbol (an exclamation point in a triangle) precedes a general CAUTION or WARNING statement.

The ⚡ symbol (a lightning bolt in a lightning bolt in a triangle) precedes an electric shock hazard CAUTION or WARNING safety statement.

Technical Assistance

If you encounter a problem with your Watlow controller, review all configuration information to verify that your selections are consistent with your application: inputs; outputs; alarms; limits; etc. If the problem persists after checking the above, you can get technical assistance by calling your local Watlow representative (see back cover of this manual), or in the U.S., dial +1 (507) 494-5656. For technical support, ask for an Applications Engineer.

Please have the following information available when you call:

- Complete model number
- All configuration information
- User’s Manual
- Diagnostic menu readings

Warranty

The Watlow Series F4 is warranted to be free of defects in material and workmanship for 36 months after delivery to the first purchaser for use, providing that the units have not been misapplied. Since Watlow has no control over their use, and sometimes misuse, we cannot guarantee against failure. Watlow's obligations hereunder, at Watlow's option, are limited to replacement, repair or refund of purchase price, and parts which upon examination prove to be defective within the warranty period specified. This warranty does not apply to damage resulting from transportation, alteration, misuse or abuse.

Returns

- Call or fax your distributor or the nearest Watlow sales office for best information about returns. (See outside back cover.)
- To return directly to Watlow Winona in the U.S., first call or fax Customer Service for a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number (telephone: +1 (507) 454-5300; fax: +1 (507) 452-4507).
- Put the RMA number on the shipping label, along with on a written description of the problem.
- A restocking charge of 20% of the net price is charged for all standard units returned to stock. Returned units must be in like new condition and must be returned within 120 days of initial receipt of the product.
Watlow’s Series F4 1/4 DIN industrial ramping controllers are easy to set up, program and operate in the most demanding ramp-and-soak-processing applications. The F4 includes:

- four-line, high resolution LCD display
- guided setup and programming software
- 16-bit microprocessor
- 256 possible ramp steps in as many as 40 variable-length, nameable profiles
- six step types
- eight programmable event outputs, compressor control, boost heat/boost cool, power-out selections and a real-time clock.
- Note: the F4S has two less analog inputs and two less control outputs than the F4D.

Inputs and Outputs

![Diagram of Single-Channel Series F4 (F4S) Inputs and Outputs]

- 1 Universal Analog Input (2 optional)
- 4 Digital Inputs
- 1 Communication I/O
- 2 Control Outputs
- 2 Alarm Outputs
- 2 Retransmit Outputs (optional)
- 8 Digital Outputs

**Figure 1.1a — Single-Channel Series F4 (F4S) Inputs and Outputs.**

![Diagram of Dual-Channel Series F4 (F4D) Inputs and Outputs]

- 3 Universal Analog Inputs
- 4 Digital Inputs
- 1 Communication I/O
- 4 Control Outputs
- 2 Alarm Outputs
- 2 Retransmit Outputs (optional)
- 8 Digital Outputs

**Figure 1.1b — Dual-Channel Series F4 (F4D) Inputs and Outputs.**
Overview

Andy, an engineer with the Ajax Testing Company, is running temperature and humidity tests on navigational equipment. He wants to be able to control temperature and humidity in the environmental chamber, and monitor the temperature of the equipment itself. With the Watlow Series F4 ramping controller, he can:

- program the test as a ramping profile and control it remotely;
- use boost heat and cool to maintain precise temperatures;
- record the equipment temperature on a chart recorder;
- notify the operator with a bell if process temperatures do not follow the profile;
- pause the profile if someone opens the chamber door during the test;
- set up communications with a PC later.

1. Wire

Following diagrams in the user manual, Andy connected the analog input terminals to temperature and humidity sensors, channel 1 output terminals to the heater and cooler, channel 2 outputs to the humidifier/dehumidifier, alarm output 1 to an alarm bell and retransmit output 1 to a chart recorder to track the equipment temperature. Digital output 6 and 7 controlled the boost heater and cooler, and 8 controlled the mechanical refrigeration compressor.

See the Wiring Chapter.

5. Run the Profile

Andy pressed the Profile Key and selected the test profile. He monitored the progress of the test on the display and the equipment temperature on the chart recorder.

See the Operations Chapter.

Figure 1.2 — Sample Application 1: Series F4 Dual Channel Using Multiple Inputs and Outputs.
2. Set up the F4

After checking the navigation instructions in the user manual, Andy went to the Setup Page of the software to configure the controller for the equipment and the ramping profiles. He named the alarm to make it easier to identify an alarm condition. The alarm message will appear on the Lower Display, which also informs about the progress of the test.

See the Keys, Displays and Navigation Chapter. See the Setup Chapter.

3. Customize and Name

Andy customized the Main Page so he could tell the status of the digital outputs by glancing at the controller’s Lower Display (Setup Page > Custom Main Page Menu).

He also named one of the Alarms “TEMP DEV”, which will make it easy to identify the alarm condition (Setup Page > Alarm Output 1 Menu). Three digital inputs, two alarms and eight digital outputs can be given 10-character names.

See the Setup Chapter.

4. Program the Profile

Andy programmed the test as a ramping profile of 21 steps. To make sure the equipment is at the ambient chamber temperature, he put a Wait condition on Step 2. Step 20 is a Jump step that puts the equipment through the same heat and humidity cycle 21 times.

See the Profile Programming Chapter.

✔ NOTE:
The profile in this sample application is embedded in the Series F4 software for use as a teaching tool or a template. It is the first profile, MILSTD810D, located in the Profiles Page > Edit Profile Menu. You can change or delete this profile and later recall it through factory defaults. If you have a single-channel controller, you will see only the temperature on Channel 1. This is not the true Military Standard Test 810D.

This sample application is continued in the Operations, Profile Programming and Setup Chapters.
## Setup Steps

- If the Series F4 is an independent unit, start with Step 1 below.
- If the Series F4 is already installed in and set up for a piece of equipment, proceed to Steps 4, 5, 6 and 7 below.

### What to do | How to do it
---|---
1. **Install the controller.** | *See Chapter 11, Installation.* (This step will not be necessary if the Series F4 is already installed in equipment.)
2. **Wire the controller.** | *See Chapter 12, Wiring.* (This step will not be necessary if the Series F4 is already installed in equipment.)
3. **Set up the controller to suit your basic application.** | *Learn to navigate the software in Chapter 2, Keys, Displays and Navigation, and then go to Chapter 5, Setup. For background, you may also want to refer to Chapter 6, Features.* (This step may not be necessary if the Series F4 is already installed in the equipment.)
4. **Tune the system and set alarm set points.** | *See Chapter 3, Operations.*
5. **Set up serial communications.** | *See Chapter 7, Communications.*
6. **Program a profile.** | *See Chapter 4, Profile Programming.*
7. **Run the profile (or establish a set point for static set point control).** | *See Chapter 3, Operations.*

### The 🔄 Key

During all these steps, the Information Key will summon helpful definitions and setup tips. Just position the cursor next to the item you want to know more about, then press the key. Press it again to return to your task.
Chapter Two: **Keys, Displays & Navigation**

Displays and Indicator Lights .................. 2.2
Custom Main Page .......................... 2.3
Keys and Navigation .......................... 2.4
Guided Setup .......................... 2.5
How to Enter Numbers and Names ............ 2.6
Information Key Answers Your Questions ...... 2.7
Main Page Parameter Table .................. 2.8

**Overview**

This chapter introduces the user interface of the Series F4S/D controller — the displays, keys and indicator lights, and the principles of navigating the software to program profiles and change setup settings. The Series F4 is designed with user-friendly features to facilitate setup, programming and operation of the Series F4.

The four-line LCD display facilitates setup and programming, and presents informative messages about status, error and alarm conditions.

Digital inputs, digital outputs, profiles and alarms can be named for easy reference.

The Information Key summons information about the pages, menus, parameters and values, as well as error and alarm conditions if they occur.

The software is organized into five pages of menus. The Main Page gives access to the other four — Operations, Profiles, Setup and Factory. The Main Page can be customized to display user-chosen information.
Displays and Indicator Lights

Upper Display
Displays Channel 1 actual process values during operation. Displays error information if errors occur.

Lower Display
Displays information about the setup, operation and programming of the controller.

Cursor (>): Indicates selected parameter or present value in F4 memory. Moves via the four navigation keys.

Profile Indicator Light (Run/Hold status):
- Lit when a ramping profile runs.
- When blinking, the profile is on hold.
- When not lit, the controller operates as a static set point controller.

Alarm Output Indicator Lights (Alarm status):
Lit during an alarm state.

Communications Indicator Light (Communication status):
Lit (pulsates) when the controller sends or receives valid data.

Active Output Indicator Lights (Output status):
Lit when the corresponding controller channel output is active. (F4D shown)

Scroll Bar (Scroll up or down):
Appears when the Up or Down Keys can reveal more information in the Lower Display.

Figure 2.2 — Series F4S/D Displays and Indicator Lights. (F4D shown)
Custom Main Page

The first and central page on the Lower Display is the Main Page, which shows error messages, input, output and profile status, and allows access to controller software (Go to Operations, Profiles, Setup and Factory).

The Main Page can be customized to display chosen information. (To do so, go to the Setup Page, Custom Main Page Menu. See Chapter 5, Setup, for instructions.)

The following parameters will appear by default on the Main Page, unless the Main Page has been customized.

![Main Page Parameters Diagram]

Figure 2.3 — Default Main Page Parameters.

Press ‹ to scroll down the list.
Keys and Navigation

Figure 2.4 — Series F4 Keys and Navigation.

Setup Page

Think of this display as a window into the software table. You move around in the software using the following navigation keys:

- Move Up/Increase
- Move Down/Decrease
- Back
- Next

Profile Key
(Profile Run/Hold):
Summons a menu that allows you to start, hold, resume or terminate a profile.

Information Key
(Toggle for more information):
Provides information in the Lower Display about the cursor-selected parameter. Another press toggles the display back to the parameter.

Up and Down Keys
(Move Up/Increase and Move Down/Decrease):
Move the cursor (>) position in the Lower Display through the software in the direction of the key arrow. Increase or decrease a value, or change a letter in a user-nameable field, such as alarms, events and profile names.

Left and Right Keys
(Back Out and Next):
Move right to select the choice to the right of the cursor and proceed to the next screen. Move left to exit.

Choose Units

- Temperature 2500 ft
- %rh
- PSI
- units

Choose Decimal

- 0
- 0.0
- 0.00
- 0.000

4-20mA
0-20mA
0-10V
0-5V
1-5V
0-50mV
Guided Setup

In most F4 menus, setup and programming tasks are guided. For example, once you select Analog Input 1 on the Setup Page, all parameters necessary to configure that input are linked:

1. Use \( \text{^} \text{v} \) to move the cursor to select an item in a list.
2. Press the Right Key \( ^{\text{v}} \).
3. Enter the value and make a choice.
4. Press \( ^{\text{v}} \) again.
5. Repeat until you return to the original list.

\( \text{v} \) saves the value and proceeds to the next parameter in the series.

\( \text{v} \) saves the value and backs out of the series, and returns to the Main Page.

For initial setup and programming, we recommend that you answer all the questions in the series, entering values for all linked parameters and pressing \( ^{\text{v}} \) until you return to your starting point.

To edit a parameter, proceed through the series without changing values until you find the parameter you want to change. After making the change, you may back out or proceed to the end of the series.

\( \text{v} \) NOTE:
The Edit PID Menu (Operations Page) presents lists of parameters that can be entered and edited individually. Press either \( \text{^} \) or \( ^{\text{v}} \) to enter the value and return to the list.

\( \text{v} \) NOTE:
Make sure your setup is complete before entering profiles. Certain analog input setup changes will delete profiles.
How to Enter Numbers and Names

Many parameters require users to enter a numerical value. Alarms, digital inputs, digital outputs and profiles can be customized with easily recognized names, such as TOO HOT for an alarm, DOOR OPEN for a digital input and GLAZE 6 for a profile.

Numbers

1. Navigate to the parameter you want to change.

You'll change the value on this line.

2. Move right or left, if necessary, to choose the digit to change. (Some numbers increase or decrease as single units; others digit by digit.) The active position is underlined.

3. Scroll to increase or decrease the value of the digit.

4. Press ☰ to enter the value.

Names

1. Navigate to the parameter you want to name.

You'll change each letter on this nameable 10-character line.

2. Move right or left to choose the character to change. (The position is underlined.)

3. Scroll to choose the new letter or a number.

4. Press ☰ to move to the end of the 10-character name space and proceed to the next screen. This enters the name.

Figure 2.6 — How to Enter Numbers and Names. (F4D shown)
Information Key Answers Your Questions

There's a wealth of information about features and parameters right in the Series F4 controller. Use the Information Key to get this information.

1. Use the four navigation keys (↑ ↓ ← →) to position the cursor (►) next to the parameter you want to know more about.
2. Press the key. The displayed information will assist you during setup and operation. When information takes more than four lines, the scroll bar will be filled or weighted at the end, directing you to press ↑ or ↓ to see the rest.
3. Press again to return to your task.

Toggle the Information Key between the parameter you need to know about and its functional definition.

The second press takes you back to where you were.

The scroll bar indicates more information above or below; use the ↑ and ↓ keys.

Figure 2.7 — The Information Key. (F4D shown)
## Main Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main Page</strong></td>
<td>Main &gt; Setup &gt; Main Page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input x (1 to 3) Error</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alarm x (1 to 2) Condition</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Autotuning Channel x (1 or 2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter x (1 to 16)</td>
<td>View customized parameter list.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Digital outputs configured as events can be turned on/off in the static set point mode or when a running profile is on hold. The event output status will remain as set until reset by the profile or by the operator.*

---

### Go to Operations
Auto-tune PID sets, edit PID parameters and select alarm set points.

### Go to Profiles
Create, edit, delete and rename profiles.

### Go to Setup
Set up inputs and outputs, configure the system and design the Main Page.

### Go to Factory
Set security settings, and calibrate and restore factory settings.
Chapter Three: Operations

Series F4S/D Operation

The Series F4S/D controller can function as either a static set point controller or as a profile controller. The information shown on the Lower Display during operation (the Main Page) is programmable and can be customized to support both modes of operation. (See Setup Page.)

In either the static set point mode or the profile mode, the Series F4 can only be operated in a closed-loop configuration. Manual operation (open-loop) mode is not allowed.

Static Set Point Control

The Series F4 is in static mode when it is not controlling a ramping profile. When in static mode:

- The Profile Indicator Light is off.
- The Upper Display shows the actual process temperature of input 1, 2 or 3 depending upon Setup Page configuration.

✔ NOTE:
All control activity stops when you enter the Setup Page, Analog Input, Digital Input, Control Output, Alarm Output, Retransmit, and Digital Output menus.

• The Lower Display shows the default or user-configured information set. See the Setup Chapter for instructions in programming the Main Page to display the information you want.

To operate the Series F4 as a static set point controller, use the navigation keys (▲ ▼) to select the preferred channel and adjust the set point.

Static Set Point1___
▲▼ Adjusts Value
< Back > Next

Limits may be placed on the set point in the Set Point Low Limit and Set Point High Limit parameters (Setup Page > Analog Inputx).

Setting the set point to Set Point Low Limit minus 1 (-1) will turn control Output 1 off and display the set point as off.
Profile Control

The main purpose of the Series F4 is to control profiles for ramp-and-soak-processing applications. The instructions below explain how to use an existing profile. To program a profile, see Chapter 4, Profile Programming.

To Start/Run a Profile

To initiate the profile mode, press the Profile Key and answer the questions that follow.

While running a profile, the Profile Status message on the lower display will keep you informed about the progress of the profile. For example, it could read like the screen at right:

**NOTE:**
As a protective measure, all stored profiles will be cleared if you enter the Setup Page and change values in the Analog Input 1, 2, 3 menus—specifically, the Sensor, Sensor Type, Decimal, Scale (for process inputs), and Set Point High and Low Limits. Pop-up messages will warn that the profiles will be erased from the controller’s memory.

**NOTE:**
You must configure the software for your inputs and outputs before programming a profile. See the Setup Chapter.

**NOTE:**
You must program a profile or use the pre-programmed MILSTD810D profile before running it. See the Profile Programming Chapter.

**WARNING**
Check the configuration of the controller on the Setup Page before starting and running a profile (if the Setup Page is not locked). Make sure the settings are appropriate to the profile: input sensor ranges and limits, digital inputs and outputs as events, guaranteed soak band, response to power out and Celsius or Fahrenheit scales. If the Setup Page is accessible, failure to check the configuration before running a profile could result in damage to equipment and/or property, and/or injury or death to personnel.
To Hold a Running Profile

1. **Press the Profile Key** while running a profile. The Profile Action Menu appears.

2. **Choose to Don't Hold, Hold or Terminate the profile.** (Default is to Don't Hold.) If you choose to hold the profile, the Main Page reappears, and the Profile Status message reads “Profile X holding.” The Profile Indicator Light is off.

If you do not make a choice when the Profile Action Menu appears, the profile continues running and the profile indicator light stays on.

**NOTE:**
While profiles are on hold, the step set point value can be adjusted using the Static Set Point parameter on the Main Page.

To Resume a Profile on Hold

1. **Press the Profile Key** while a profile is holding. The Resume Profile Menu appears.

2. **Choose to Continue Holding, Resume or Terminate the profile.**

If you do not make a choice, the profile continues holding and the Profile Indicator Light stays off.

**NOTE:**
When a profile is resumed during a Ramp step, the controller uses the Static Set Point from the Main Page to calculate the rate of change needed to get to the set point at the end of the step. When a profile is resumed in a soak step, the new set point value will be used as the soak value for the time remaining in the step.

To Terminate a Running/Holding Profile

1. **Press the Profile Key** while a profile is running. The Profile Action Menu appears.

2. **Choose to Continue, Hold or Terminate the profile.** (Default is to Continue.) If you choose to terminate, the profile ends with all outputs off. The set point on the Main Page reads off.

If you do not make a choice when the Profile Action Menu appears, the profile continues as it was — running or holding.

**NOTE:**
The Profile Status message takes precedence over all other information except errors, alarm messages and input status. Errors and alarm messages always take precedence over Profile Status.

**The Profile Key:**
- initiates the ramping profile mode;
- initiates the Hold-profile state;
- initiates the Resume-profile command;
- initiates the Terminate-profile command.

The Profile Key functions only from the Main Page. It will not function from any of the other pages — Operations, Profile, Setup or Factory.
Alarm Set Points

The Series F4 includes two alarm outputs, which can be programmed as process or deviation alarms. Process alarms notify the operator when process values exceed or fall below Alarm Low and Alarm High Set Points. Deviation alarms notify the operator when the process has deviated from the set point beyond the deviation limits. For more information, see the Features Chapter. To set up the alarms, see the Setup Chapter.

Alarm set points are the points at which alarms switch on or off, depending on the alarm setting. Alarm set points can be viewed or changed in the Alarm Set Point Menus (Operations Page).

The Alarm High Set Point defines the high temperature that, if exceeded, will trigger an alarm. This temperature must be higher than the alarm low set point and lower than the high limit of the sensor range.

The Alarm Low Set Point defines the low temperature that, if exceeded, will trigger an alarm. This temperature must be lower than the alarm high set point and higher than the low limit of the sensor range.

✔ TIP: You may want to set up the alarms with names that will identify the alarm conditions. See the Setup Page.

To Clear an Alarm or Error

In an alarm condition, an alarm message will appear on the Main Page (if this option has been selected on the Setup Page). To silence it, move the cursor to the alarm message and press the Right Key. A pop-up message will confirm the silencing of the alarm, and the indicator light will go off. When the condition causing the error or alarm is corrected, return to the error or alarm message on the Main Page, and press the Right Key again. A pop-up message confirms the alarm is unlatched.

Auto-tune PID

In autotuning, the controller automatically selects the PID parameters for optimal control, based on the thermal response of the system. In the Series F4, five sets of PID values are available for each channel of the controller: sets 1 to 5 for channel 1, and sets 6 to 10 for channel 2. Default PID values exist for all PID sets, although these values typically do not provide optimal control. PID values can be auto-tuned or adjusted manually. When autotuning is complete, the PID values will be stored in the Edit PID Menu.

✔ NOTE: PID Set 1 for Channel 1 and PID Set 6 for Channel 2 are used in the Static Set Point mode.

Autotuning Procedure

Autotuning cannot be initiated while a profile is running. It can only be initiated in the static set point control mode.

1. Before initiating auto-tune, go to the System Menu (Setup Page), and set the Channel 1 or 2 Autotune Set Point to the percentage of set point value you choose to begin with. This percentage is based on your knowledge of the system and how much overshoot or undershoot there is likely to be in on-off control.

   In the Custom Main Page, select to display Tune Status 1 and Tune Status 2. This displays Tune Status in the Main Page.

2. Go to the Main Page and set the static set point.

3. Go to the Autotune PID Menu (Operations Page) and choose the channel to auto-tune and the PID set in which to store the settings. A message will be displayed on the Main Page during the autotuning process. (Auto-tune cannot be initiated when a profile is running. It can only be initiated in the static set point mode.)

4. When autotuning is complete, the controller will store the values for optimum control in the PID set specified.

✔ NOTE: While the controller is autotuning, profiles cannot be run and only the Profiles Page and Operation Page of the software can be entered.

CAUTION: Choose an auto-tune set point value that will protect your product from possible damage from overshoot or undershoot during the autotuning oscillations. If the product is sensitive, select the auto-tune set point very carefully to prevent product damage.

For additional information about autotuning and proportional, integral and derivative control, see the Features Chapter.

Edit PID

Edit PID is useful when Auto-tune PID does not provide adequate control. Each of the PID parameters can be adjusted manually:

Proportional Band: Define a band for PID control, entered in degrees or units. Lower values increase gain, which reduces droop but can cause oscillation. Increase the proportional band to eliminate oscillation.
**Integral (Reset):** Define the integral time in minutes per repeat; define reset in repeats per minute. Set repeats per minute if units are U.S.; minutes per repeat if units are SI.

**Derivative (Rate):** Define the derivative (rate) time in minutes. Large values prevent overshoot but can cause sluggishness. Decrease if necessary.

**Dead Band:** Define the dead band in degrees or units. Heating dead band shifts the set point down. Cooling dead band shifts the set point up. For more information, see the Features Chapter.

### Manual Tuning Procedure

1. Apply power to the Series F4 and enter a set point. Go to the Operations Page, Edit PID Menu and begin with Proportional Band set to 5; Integral (Reset) set to 0; Derivative (Rate) set to 0; and Autotune set to Tune Off.

2. Start manual tuning by entering the desired set point and let the system stabilize. Once the system stabilizes, observe the value of Input 1 on the Main Page. If the Input 1 value fluctuates, increase the proportional band setting until it stabilizes. Adjust the proportional band in 5° to 10° increments, allowing time between adjustments for the system to stabilize.

3. Once Input 1 has stabilized, observe the percent power on the Main Page. It should be stable, ±2%. At this point, the process temperature should also be stable, but it will exhibit droop (stabilized below set point). The droop can be eliminated with reset or integral.

4. Start with a reset setting of 0.01, and allow 10 minutes for the process temperature to come up to set point. If it has not, increase the setting to 0.05 and wait another 10 minutes. After this, double the reset setting and wait another 10 minutes until the process value equals the set point. If the process becomes unstable, the reset value is too large. Decrease the setting until the process stabilizes.

5. Increase Derivative/Rate to 0.10 minute. Then raise the set point by 20° to 30°F, or 11° to 17°C. Observe the system's approach to the set point. If the load process value overshoots the set point, increase Derivative/Rate to 0.50 minute.

   Raise the set point by 20° to 30°F, or 11° to 17°C and watch the approach to the new set point. If you increase Derivative/Rate too much, the approach to the set point will be very sluggish. Repeat as necessary until the system rises to the new set point without overshooting or approaching the set point too slowly.

For additional information about manual tuning and proportional, integral and derivative control, see the Features Chapter.

### Multiple PID Sets

Environmental chambers, ovens and furnaces typically have different thermal requirements when they operate at high and low temperatures or pressures. To accommodate varying thermal requirements, the F4 is capable of storing five different PID sets for each channel. One set for each channel can be chosen in each profile step.

For example, a controller in an environmental chamber with PID settings optimized for control at subzero temperatures may not control well when the set point is set to temperatures above the boiling point of water. With the F4, one PID set could be used for subzero operation and another set for temperatures above boiling.

### Multiple Tuning Procedure

1. To auto-tune a single PID set, begin by setting the static set point on the Main Page.

2. Go to the Autotune PID Menu (Operations Page), and choose a channel and a set. Autotuning begins when you select the set. The Main Page displays information about the autotuning process when Tune Status is selected in the Custom Main Page.

3. When autotuning is finished, proceed with another PID set.

   In the example above, the user would first auto-tune a PID set for subzero operation, and then another for operation at boiling temperatures. When programming a profile, the user could then select a different PID set for each step, depending on the thermal requirements.

✔ **NOTE:**

Autotuning cannot be done while running a profile. It can only be initiated when the controller is in the Static Set Point Control mode.
Cascade

Cascade control is available on the Series F4 controllers. For background information about cascade control, see the Features Chapter.

Select cascade control through the Analog Input 3 Menu (Setup Page) and choose Process Cascade or Deviation Cascade. To set the range for the Process Cascade Inner Loop set point, use Low and High Range settings. These are independent of the Channel 1 set point. Deviation Cascade uses Deviation Low and High settings that are referenced to the Channel 1 set point.

Deviation Cascade is used in applications with large set point ranges or where limiting heating or cooling equipment temperatures is required.

When tuning a cascade system, the inner loop must be tuned first. The inner loop comprises outputs 1A and 1B and the Analog Input 1 sensor, which usually measures the energy source temperature. The output device controls a power switching device, which in turn switches the heating and cooling. The set point for the inner loop is generated by the outer loop. For Process Cascade, this will have a range between the Cascade Low Range and Cascade High Range.

Cascade Setup Procedure

1. First, configure Analog Input 3, Cascade Low Range and Cascade High Range.

   Go to the Analog Input 3 Menu (Setup Page), Select Process or Deviation Cascade. Deviation Cascade references Channel 1 set point allowing a range above and below the current control set point. For Process Cascade control of a heat/cool or cool only system, set the Cascade Low Range to a value slightly lower than the lowest temperature desired in the chamber. For heat-only systems, set the Cascade Low Range to a value slightly lower than the ambient temperature; otherwise, the heat output will never turn fully off.

   For heat/cool or heat only systems, set the Cascade High Range to a value slightly higher than the highest temperature desired in the chamber. For cool-only systems, set the Cascade High Range to a value slightly higher than the ambient temperature; otherwise, the cooling will never fully turn off.

2. Next, configure the controller to tune and display data for the outer loop. To view Inner Loop Set Point in the upper display, go to the Setup Page, Custom Main Page Menu, select the Inner Set point as one of the parameters, P1 to P16, to be displayed in the Main Page.

   To also view Analog Input 3 in the upper display, go to the Setup Page, Process Display Menu, and choose Alternating. Under Set Display Time, choose a duration for the display of the Input 1 and Input 3 variables.

Cascade Autotuning Procedure

1. Go to Setup Page, Custom Main Page Menu. Choose Tune Status 1 and Tune Status 2 to appear as 2 of the 16 parameters that can be displayed on the Main Page. The Main Page will now display the status of the autotuning process.

2. Autotune the inner loop. Go to the Autotune PID Menu (Operations Page), and select Cascade Inner Loop. Choose Cascade Inner Loop PID Set 1 to 5, where PID values will be stored after autotuning. Autotuning begins when you choose the PID set. While autotuning, the F4 controller will control the energy source in an on-off mode to a temperature equal to the Cascade High Range setting x Channel 1 Autotune Set Point. For best results, use proportional control only on the inner loop.

3. Next, autotune the outer loop. Go to the Autotune PID Menu (Operations Page). Choose Cascade Outer Loop, then choose Outer Loop PID set 1 to 5, where PID values will be stored after autotuning. Autotuning begins when you choose the PID set. While autotuning, the outer loop will be controlled in an on-off mode at a set point equal to static set point x Ch 1 Autotune Set Point. In most cases, the autotuning feature will tune for acceptable control. If not, manually tune the outer loop (step 4 below). Before manually tuning, record the values generated by the autotuning feature.

4. To manually tune the outer loop, go to the Edit PID Menu (Operations Page). Choose Cascade Outer Loop, then choose Outer Loop PID set 1 to 5. Begin manual tuning by setting the Proportional Band to 5, Integral (Reset) to 0, and Rate to 0. Establish the desired set point and let the system stabilize. When the system stabilizes, watch the Inner Loop Set Point on the Main Page. If this value fluctuates, increase the proportional band until it stabilizes. Adjust the proportional band in 3° to 5° increments, allowing time for the system to stabilize between adjustments.

5. When Input 1 has stabilized, watch the percent power on the Main Page. It should be stable, ±2%. At this point, the process temperature should also be stable, but it will exhibit droop (stabilized below set point). The droop can be eliminated with Integral (reset).

6. Start with an integral setting of 99.9 minutes, and allow 10 minutes for the process temperature to come up to set point. If it has not, decrease the setting by half and wait another 10 minutes. Then halve the setting again and wait another 10 minutes until the process value equals the set point. If the process becomes unstable, the integral value is too small. Increase it until the process stabilizes.
Sample Application: Environmental Testing, Running a Profile

Andy, an engineer with the Ajax Testing Company, is running temperature and humidity tests on navigational equipment. He runs the test profile, Military Standard Test 810D, having already set up the controller and programmed the profile.

In Step 4, the temperature in the chamber exceeded the Alarm 1 setting. This triggered the alarm, causing the indicator light on the front panel (next to the bell-shaped icon) to light up and a message to appear on the lower display: "TEMP DEV High."

Because Alarm 1 was set up as a latching alarm (Setup Page), Andy had to clear it manually. First he corrected the alarm condition by widening the gap between low and high deviation alarm settings on the Operations Page. He then unlatched the alarm by returning to the Main Page alarm line and pressing the Right Key again.

If your Series F4 is a single-channel controller, you will see only the temperature on Channel 1. This is not the true Military Standard Test 810D.

✓ NOTE:
This profile is embedded in the Series F4 as a teaching tool and a template. Go to the Edit Profile Menu (Profiles Page) and look for MILSTD810D.

RUN
Andy presses the Profile Key , moves the cursor to "MILSTD810D" on the Run Profile Menu, then presses the Right Key . He wants to begin at Step 1, so he presses to select that step. The Profile Status Message (on the Lower Display) now says: "MILSTD810D Running. Step 1 Remains: XX:XX."

START Profile:_______
MILSTD810D...........
ALUMINUM
Glaze 8

HOLD
When the alarm occurred, Andy put the profile on hold while he corrected the Alarm Set Points.

Hold Profile:_______
Don't Hold
Hold
Terminate

MILSTD810D Holding.
Step 1
Remains 00:01:40

RESUME
After clearing the alarm, Andy entered the command to resume the profile.

Resume Profile:_______
Continue Holding
Resume
Terminate
## Troubleshooting Alarms and Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Probable Cause(s)</th>
<th>Corrective Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displays are dead.</td>
<td>• Power to unit may be off.</td>
<td>• Check switches, fuses, breakers, interlocks, limits, connectors, etc. for energized conditions and proper connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fuse may be blown.</td>
<td>• Separate system limit control may be latched.</td>
<td>• Measure power upstream for required level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Breaker may be tripped.</td>
<td>• Wiring may be open.</td>
<td>• Check part number for input power required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Safety Interlock door switch, etc., may be activated.</td>
<td>• Input power may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Check wire size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Separate system limit control may be latched.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check for bad connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communications</strong></td>
<td>Address parameter may be incorrectly set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit will not communicate.</td>
<td>• Baud rate parameter may be incorrectly set.</td>
<td>• Check Communications Setup Menu and set to correct address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Unit-to-unit daisy chain may be disconnected.</td>
<td>• Unit-to-unit daisy chain may be disconnected.</td>
<td>• Check Communications Setup Menu and set to correct baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Communications wiring may be reversed, short or open.</td>
<td>• Communications wiring may be reversed, short or open.</td>
<td>• Look for a break in the daisy chain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EIA-485 converter box may be incorrectly wired.</td>
<td>• Computer communications port may be incorrectly set up.</td>
<td>• Verify correct connections and test wiring paths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Computer communications port may be incorrectly set up.</td>
<td>• Communications software setup or address may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Check converter box wiring and its documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Protocol or parity may be wrong, should be 8, n, 1.</td>
<td>• Application software not working properly.</td>
<td>• Reconfigure computer’s communications port setup and verify that communications are okay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Application software not working properly.</td>
<td>• May need termination and pull-up and pull-down resistors.</td>
<td>• Check the communication card documentation for setable variables and operational testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restart communications software and check for settings agreement. Verify the communications bus is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Verify operation with Watlow communications tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alarms</strong></td>
<td>Alarm output may be off.</td>
<td>• Configure output as an alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Alarm set points may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Alarm set points may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Check alarm set points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Alarm sides may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Alarm hysteresis may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Check the alarm sides setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Controller may be in diagnostics mode.</td>
<td>• Input may be in error condition.</td>
<td>• Check the alarm type setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(To clear the alarm, correct the alarm condition. If the alarm is latched, press ( \text{X} ) with the cursor at the alarm message on the Main Page.)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alarm may be latched. Move cursor to alarm message. Press ( \text{X} ).</td>
<td>• Check the alarm logic for compatibility with system peripherals and annunciators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Alarm set points may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Check the power limit setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Alarm hysteresis may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Check the operation mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Input may be in error condition.</td>
<td>• Check the alarm output function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check the °C and °F setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check the calibration offset value. Set it to a lower level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indication</td>
<td>Probable Cause(s)</td>
<td>Corrective Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Errors</td>
<td>• Input is in error condition.</td>
<td>• Check sensor connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Upper Display shows error code for input 1 only. Lower Display shows error message. Alarm Output Indicator is lit.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper $\text{A-dLO}$</td>
<td>• Check sensor connections and sensor wiring.</td>
<td>• Check sensor connections and sensor wiring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower $\text{H} \text{Input x (1 to 3) AtoD}$ -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper $\text{A-dhi}$</td>
<td>• Input type may be set to wrong sensor or may not be calibrated.</td>
<td>• Check the Sensor parameter to match the sensor hardware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower $\text{H} \text{Input x (1 to 3) AtoD}$+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper $\text{SEnLo}$</td>
<td>• Power may be incorrect.</td>
<td>• Measure power upstream for required level. Check part number for power requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower $\text{H} \text{Input x (1 to 3) Sensor}$-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper $\text{SEnhi}$</td>
<td>• The open loop detect feature shows a broken sensor.</td>
<td>• Check sensor function. The Open Loop Detect parameter indicates it may be broken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower $\text{H} \text{Input x (1 to 3) Sensor}$+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper $\text{Ran}$</td>
<td>• The Calibration Offset parameter is set much too high or low.</td>
<td>• Check the Calibration Offset parameter value. Set it to a lower level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower $\text{H}$Timeout</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| System Errors | • Input is in error condition. | • Check sensor connections. |
| (Upper Display shows error numbers. Lower Display messages indicate cause and action to take.) | | |
| • Input 1 Module Error! Only single-channel modules supported. | • Input 2-3 module in input 1 slot. | • Move module to correct input slot. |
| • Input 1 Module Error! Only dual-channel modules supported. | • Input 1 module in input 2-3 slot. | • Move module to correct input slot. |
| • Retransmit 1 Module Error! Only process modules supported. | • Wrong module in retransmit 1 slot. | • Replace incorrect module with retransmit module. |
| • Retransmit 2 Module Error! Only process modules supported. | • Wrong module in retransmit 2 slot. | • Replace incorrect module with retransmit module. |
| • Cannot identify: Modify: Replace module. | • Component failure. | • Remove the module just installed and replace with a new module. |
| • Module change. Defaults will occur. Accept with any key. | • Module changed. | • Press any key. All parameters will default. |
| • First power-up. Parameters are initializing. | • Firmware upgrade. | • Wait until initialization is done. |
| • Firmware change. Parameters are initializing. | • Firmware upgrade. | • Wait until initialization is done. |

| Fatal Errors | • Loss of power during memory setup. | • Turn the controller off, then on again. |
| (Controller shuts down.) | | |
| • Checksum Error!, Parameter memory. | • Loss of power during memory setup. | • Turn the controller off, then on again. |
| • Checksum Error!, Unit config memory. | • Loss of power during memory setup. | • Turn the controller off, then on again. |
| • Checksum Error!, Profile memory. | • Component failure. | • Call your Watlow distributor or representative. |
| • RAM Test Failed! Return controller to the Factory. | • Component failure, loss of power during download. | • Call your Watlow distributor or representative. |
| • Flash Memory Failed. Return controller to the Factory. | | |
Operations Page Map

Autotune PID
Channel 1 Autotune
  Tune Off
  PID Set 1
  PID Set 2
  PID Set 3
  PID Set 4
  PID Set 5
Channel 2 Autotune
  Tune Off
  PID Set 6
  PID Set 7
  PID Set 8
  PID Set 9
  PID Set 10
Channel 1 Outer Loop Autotune
  PID Set C1
  PID Set C2
  PID Set C3
  PID Set C4
  PID Set C5

Edit PID
  PID Set Channel 1
  PID Set 1-5
    Proportional Band A
    IntegralA / ResetA
    DerivativeA / RateA
    Dead Band A
    Hysteresis A
    Proportional Band B
    IntegralB / ResetB
    DerivativeB / RateB
    Dead Band B
    Hysteresis B
  PID Set Channel 2
  PID Set 6-10
    Proportional Band A
    IntegralA / ResetA
    DerivativeA / RateA
    Dead Band A
    Hysteresis A
    Proportional Band B
    IntegralB / ResetB
    DerivativeB / RateB
    Dead Band B
    Hysteresis B
  Cascade PID Set
    Cascade Set 1-5
      Proportional Band A
      IntegralA / ResetA
      DerivativeA / RateA
      Dead Band A
      Hysteresis A
      Proportional Band B
      IntegralB / ResetB
      DerivativeB / RateB
      Dead Band B
      Hysteresis B

Alarm Set Points
  Alarm1 Low SP
  Alarm1 High SP
  Alarm1 Lo Deviation
  Alarm1 Hi Deviation
  Alarm2 Low SP
  Alarm2 High SP
  Alarm2 Lo Deviation
  Alarm2 Hi Deviation

✔ NOTE:
Some parameters may not appear, depending on the model and configuration of the controller.
### Operations Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoTune PID</td>
<td>Channel x (1 to 2) Autotune</td>
<td>Tune Off (0) Ch1 PID Set 1 (1) Ch1 PID Set 2 (2) Ch1 PID Set 3 (3) Ch1 PID Set 4 (4) Ch1 PID Set 5 (5) Ch2 PID Set 6 (1) Ch2 PID Set 7 (2) Ch2 PID Set 8 (3) Ch2 PID Set 9 (4) Ch2 PID Set 10 (5)</td>
<td>Tune Off (0)</td>
<td>305 324 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always (Channel 1). Active if controller is set to Dual Channel Ramping (Channel 2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoTune PID Cascade</td>
<td>Cascade Inner Loop</td>
<td>Tune Off (0) Inner Loop PID Set 1 (1) Inner Loop PID Set 2 (2) Inner Loop PID Set 3 (3) Inner Loop PID Set 4 (4) Inner Loop PID Set 5 (5)</td>
<td>Tune Off (0)</td>
<td>305 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Analog Input 3 Control Type is set to Cascade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cascade Outer Loop</td>
<td>Tune Off (0) Outer Loop PID Set 1 (1) Outer Loop PID Set 2 (2) Outer Loop PID Set 3 (3) Outer Loop PID Set 4 (4) Outer Loop PID Set 5 (5)</td>
<td>Tune Off (0)</td>
<td>343 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Analog Input 3 Control Type is set to Cascade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Integral x (A or B) Set the integral time in minutes.</td>
<td>0.00 to 300.00</td>
<td>0 minutes</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 501 551 [1] 511 561 [2] 521 571 [3] 531 581 [4] 541 591 [5] r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reset x (A or B) Set the reset time in repeats per minute.</td>
<td>0.00 per minute to 99.99 per minute</td>
<td>0 per minute</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 502 552 [1] 512 562 [2] 522 572 [3] 532 582 [4] 542 592 [5] r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Derivative x (A or B) Set the derivative time.</td>
<td>0.00 to 9.99</td>
<td>0.00 minutes</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 503 553 [1] 513 563 [2] 523 573 [3] 533 583 [4] 543 593 [5] r/w</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This section is also applicable for Cascade Inner Loop.

✔ NOTE: For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
# Operations Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rate x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the rate time.</td>
<td>0.00 to 9.99 minutes</td>
<td>0.00 minutes</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 504 554 [1] 514 564 [2] 524 574 [3] 534 584 [4] 544 594 [5]</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to U.S. and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band x (A or B)</td>
<td>Define the effective shift in the heating and cooling set points to prevent conflict.</td>
<td>0 to 30000</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 505 555 [1] 515 565 [2] 525 575 [3] 535 585 [4] 545 595 [5]</td>
<td>Active if Proportional Band is not set to 0 and one output is set to heat and the other to cool (Setup Page).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PID Set x (6 to 10)**

Main > Operations > Edit PID > PID Set Channel 2 > PID Set x (6 to 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integral x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the integral time in minutes.</td>
<td>0.00 to 99.99 minutes</td>
<td>0 minutes (0)</td>
<td>2A 2B Set 2501 2551 [6] 2511 2561 [7] 2521 2571 [8] 2531 2581 [9] 2541 2591 [10]</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to SI and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the reset time in repeats per minute.</td>
<td>0.00 per minute to 99.99 per minute (0 to 9999)</td>
<td>0 per minute (0)</td>
<td>2A 2B Set 2502 2552 [6] 2512 2562 [7] 2522 2572 [8] 2532 2582 [9] 2542 2592 [10]</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to U.S. and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivative x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the derivative time.</td>
<td>0.00 to 9.99 minutes</td>
<td>0.00 minutes (0)</td>
<td>2A 2B Set 2503 2553 [6] 2513 2563 [7] 2523 2573 [8] 2533 2583 [9] 2543 2593 [10]</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to SI and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the rate time.</td>
<td>0.00 to 9.99 minutes</td>
<td>0.00 minutes (0)</td>
<td>2A 2B Set 2504 2554 [6] 2514 2564 [7] 2524 2574 [8] 2534 2584 [9] 2544 2594 [10]</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to U.S. and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔ NOTE: Press the Information Key for more task-related tips.
## Operations Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter x (A or B)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band x (A or B)</td>
<td>Define the effective shift in the heating and cooling set points to prevent conflict.</td>
<td>0 to 30000 (1 to 30000)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>2A 2B Set 2505 2555 [6] 2515 2565 [7] 2525 2575 [8] 2535 2585 [9] 2545 2595 [10] r/W</td>
<td>Active if Proportional Band is not set to 0 and one output is set to heat and the other to cool (Setup Page).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis x (A or B)</td>
<td>Define the process variable change from the set point required to re-energize the output (in on-off mode).</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (1 to 30000)</td>
<td>3 (3)</td>
<td>2A 2B Set 2507 2557 [6] 2517 2567 [7] 2527 2577 [8] 2537 2587 [9] 2547 2597 [10] r/W</td>
<td>Active if Proportional Band is set to 0 and one channel is set to heat and the other to cool (Setup Page).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integral x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the integral time in minutes.</td>
<td>0.00 to 99.99 minutes (0 to 9999)</td>
<td>0 minutes (0)</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 2601 2651 [1] 2611 2661 [2] 2621 2671 [3] 2631 2681 [4] 2641 2691 [5] r/W</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to SI and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the reset time in repeats per minute.</td>
<td>0.00 per minute to 99.99 per minute (0 to 9999)</td>
<td>0 per minute (0)</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 2602 2652 [1] 2612 2662 [2] 2622 2672 [3] 2632 2682 [4] 2642 2692 [5] r/W</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to U.S. and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivative x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the derivative time.</td>
<td>0.00 to 9.99 minutes (0 to 999)</td>
<td>0.00 minutes (0)</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 2603 2653 [1] 2613 2663 [2] 2623 2673 [3] 2633 2683 [4] 2643 2693 [5] r/W</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to SI and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate x (A or B)</td>
<td>Set the rate time.</td>
<td>0.00 to 9.99 minutes (0 to 999)</td>
<td>0.00 minutes (0)</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 2604 2654 [1] 2614 2664 [2] 2624 2674 [3] 2634 2684 [4] 2644 2694 [5] r/W</td>
<td>Active if PID Units (Setup Page) is set to U.S. and Proportional Band is not set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band x (A or B)</td>
<td>Define the effective shift in the heating and cooling set points to prevent conflict.</td>
<td>0 to 30000 (0 to 30000)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>1A 1B Set 2605 2655 [1] 2615 2665 [2] 2625 2675 [3] 2635 2685 [4] 2645 2695 [5] r/W</td>
<td>Active if Proportional Band is not set to 0 and one output is set to heat and the other to cool (Setup Page).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔ NOTE: For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
### Operations Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis x (A or B)</td>
<td>Define the process variable change from the set point required to re-energize the output (in on-off mode).</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (1 to 30000)</td>
<td>3 (3)</td>
<td>1A 1B 2607 2657 2617 2667 2627 2677 2637 2687 2647 2697</td>
<td>Active if Proportional Band is set to 0 and one channel is set to heat and the other to cool (Setup Page).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Alarm Set Points

**Main > Operations > Alarm Set Points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm 1 Low SP</th>
<th>Set low value at which alarm is triggered.</th>
<th>&lt;per sensor&gt; to Alarm 1 High Set Point</th>
<th>&lt;per sensor&gt;</th>
<th>302</th>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>Active if Alarm 1 Type (Setup Page) is set to Process.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 1 High SP</td>
<td>Set high value at which alarm is triggered.</td>
<td>&lt;per sensor&gt; to Alarm 1 Low Set Point</td>
<td>&lt;per sensor&gt;</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td>Active if Alarm 1 Type (Setup Page) is set to Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 1 Low Deviation</td>
<td>Set the deviation below set point 1 that will trigger an alarm.</td>
<td>-19999 to -1 (-1 to 19999)</td>
<td>-999 (-999)</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td>Active if Alarm 1 Type (Setup Page) is set to Deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1 to -1999.9 (-1 to 1999)</td>
<td>-99.9 (999)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active if decimal is set to 0.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 1 High Deviation</td>
<td>Set the deviation above set point 1 that will trigger an alarm.</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (1 to 30000)</td>
<td>999 (999)</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td>Active if Alarm 1 Type (Setup Page) is set to Deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1 to 3000.0 (1 to 3000)</td>
<td>99.9 (999)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active if decimal is set to 0.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 2 Low SP</td>
<td>Set low value at which alarm is triggered.</td>
<td>&lt;per sensor&gt; to Alarm 2 High Set Point</td>
<td>&lt;per sensor&gt;</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td>Active if Alarm 2 Type (Setup Page) is set to Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 2 High SP</td>
<td>Set high value at which alarm is triggered.</td>
<td>&lt;per sensor&gt; to Alarm 2 Low Set Point</td>
<td>&lt;per sensor&gt;</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td>Active if Alarm 2 Type (Setup Page) is set to Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 2 Low Deviation</td>
<td>Set the deviation below set point 2 that will trigger an alarm.</td>
<td>-19999 to -1 (-1 to -19999)</td>
<td>-999 (-999)</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td>Active if Alarm 2 Type (Setup Page) is set to Deviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1 to -1999.9 (-1 to -1999)</td>
<td>-99.9 (-999)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active if decimal is set to 0.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 2 High Deviation</td>
<td>Set the deviation above set point 2 that will trigger an alarm.</td>
<td>0 to 30000 (0 to 30000)</td>
<td>999 (999)</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td>Active if Alarm 2 Type (Setup Page) is set to Deviation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Operations Page Parameter Record

Make a photocopy of this page and enter your settings on that copy.

Name _________________________________________________

Date __________________________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PID Set Chan 1 Menu or Cascade Inner Loop</th>
<th>PID Set 1</th>
<th>PID Set 2</th>
<th>PID Set 3</th>
<th>PID Set 4</th>
<th>PID Set 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportional Band A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegralA / ResetA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DerivativeA / RateA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportional Band B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegralB / ResetB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DerivativeB / RateB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PID Set Chan 2 Menu</th>
<th>PID Set 6</th>
<th>PID Set 7</th>
<th>PID Set 8</th>
<th>PID Set 9</th>
<th>PID Set 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportional Band A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegralA / ResetA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DerivativeA / RateA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportional Band B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegralB / ResetB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DerivativeB / RateB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cascade Outer Loop</th>
<th>PID Set 1</th>
<th>PID Set 2</th>
<th>PID Set 3</th>
<th>PID Set 4</th>
<th>PID Set 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportional Band A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegralA / ResetA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DerivativeA / RateA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportional Band B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntegralB / ResetB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DerivativeB / RateB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Band B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Set Point Menu</th>
<th>Alarm 1</th>
<th>Alarm 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low Set Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Set Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lo Deviation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hi Deviation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes
Overview

This chapter explains how to program a ramp-and-soak profile so that it will be stored in the Series F4 memory.

• The first section explains profiles, steps and step types.
• The second section explains how to name and program a ramping profile. The Series F4 presents a sequence of questions that prompt you to define the steps and the step properties. While reading this section, refer to the profile already embedded in the Series F4 software. You can use this profile, Military Standard Test 810 (MILSTD 810D), as a template and learning tool.
• The third section explains how to edit and delete an existing profile. In the Series F4, you choose from a list of the steps and their parameters, much like in previous controllers.

★ NOTE:
For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.

★ NOTE:
If your Series F4 is a single-channel controller, you will see only the temperature on Channel 1 of the embedded profile. This is not the true Military Standard Test 810D.

★ NOTE:
Make sure your controller inputs are properly configured before entering profiles. Analog Input setup changes may delete profiles.
What Is a Ramping Profile?

A ramp is a programmed change from one set point to another. A soak maintains the set point over a period of time.

A profile is a set of instructions programmed as a sequence of steps. The controller handles the profile steps automatically, in sequence. As many as 40 different profiles and a total of 256 steps can be stored in the Series F4’s non-volatile memory.

The 256 steps are grouped by profile. So, one profile could have 256 steps; or 39 profiles could have 6 steps and one could have 22; or 32 profiles could have eight steps each. The maximum number of steps is 256, and the maximum number of profiles is 40.

Step Types — Building Blocks of Profiles

Six types of steps are available in the Series F4. They are the building blocks of ramping profiles.

Use the six step types to create simple or complex profiles involving all inputs and outputs. The Series F4 prompts you to define each step’s properties, listed below.

- Autostart
- Ramp Time
- Ramp Rate
- Soak
- Jump
- End

Autostart

Autostart pauses a profile until the specified date or day, and time (of a 24-hour-clock). Define the Autostart by choosing:

1. Day (of the week) or Date,
2. Time

Note: To invoke an Autostart step in a profile, you must activate the profile via the Profile Key and select the Autostart step.

Ramp Time

Ramp Time changes the set point to a new value in a chosen period of time. Ramp Time is the same for both channels of a dual-channel controller. Define the Ramp Time step by choosing:

1. Wait for an event or process value;
   (Wait for Events are set up in the Setup Page.)
2. Event outputs to turn on or off (if digital outputs are set up as events in the Setup Page);
3. Time (in hours, minutes and seconds);
4. Channel 1 Set Point;
5. Channel 2 Set Point (if dual channel);
6. PID set (one of five sets of heat/cool PID parameters per channel, pre-defined in the Operations Page);
7. Guaranteed Soak (requires the actual process value to stay within the Soak Band as set in the System Menu).

Ramp Rate

Ramp Rate (for single channel only) changes the set point to a new value at a chosen rate. Define the Ramp Rate step by choosing:

1. Wait for an event or process value;
   (Wait for Events are set up in the Setup Page.)
2. Event outputs to turn on or off (if digital outputs are set up as events in the Setup Page);
3. Rate (units per minute);
4. Channel 1 Set Point;
5. PID set (one of five sets of heat/cool PID parameters, pre-defined in the Operations Page);
6. Guaranteed Soak (requires the actual process value to stay within the Soak Band as set in the System Menu).
Soak
Soak maintains the set point from the previous step for a chosen time in hours, minutes and seconds. Define the Soak step by choosing:
1. Wait for an event or process value;
   (Wait for Events are set up in the Setup Page.)
2. Event outputs to turn on or off (if digital outputs are set up as events in the Setup Page);
3. Time;
4. PID set (one of five sets of heat/cool PID parameters per channel, pre-defined in the Operations Page); or
5. Guaranteed Soak (requires the actual process value to stay within the Soak Band as set in the System Menu).

Jump
Jump initiates another step or profile. Define the Jump step by choosing:
1. Profile to jump to;
2. Step to jump to; and
3. Number of Repeats.

✔ NOTE:
If a power out condition occurs during a profile and more than 20 jump steps are stored in the F4’s Profile Program memory, the controller will terminate the profile and turn off all outputs if Continue, Hold or Terminate was selected as the Power Out action. If Profile Reset or Go to Idle Set Point was selected, the controller will take those actions. A pop-up message will warn of this when the 21st jump step is programmed.

End
End terminates the profile in a chosen state. All profiles must have an End step. It cannot be deleted or changed to another step type. Define the End by choosing:
• End with Hold, Control Off, All Off or Idle end state.

Another Option: Wait For
Wait For is not a step type, but Ramp Time, Ramp Rate and Soak steps can be programmed to wait for events and processes. This means the wait conditions must be satisfied before the time clock and the step activity proceeds.
If the step is to wait for an analog input, the actual process value must arrive at or cross the specified value before the step proceeds.
Digital inputs must first be configured in the Setup Page as Wait for Events, with the condition to be met also specified. Then, to wait for this digital input, you must specify On, meaning the condition as configured in the Setup Page, or Off, meaning the opposite of that condition.

Profile Plan Checklist

1. Configure the controller (Setup Page) to provide the right foundation for the profile:
   - Set the appropriate input sensor ranges and limits (Input Menus).
   - Establish digital inputs and outputs as events if required (Digital Input and Output Menus).
   - Set the guaranteed soak band (System Menu).
   - Decide the controller response to a power-out situation (System Menu).
   - Choose Celsius or Fahrenheit (System Menu) scale.
   - If Setup Page values have not been recorded, note them on the Setup Page Parameter Record in the Setup Chapter.

2. Check the Operations Page:
   - If defaults are not acceptable, establish PID values (through the Autotune or Edit PID Menu).
   - Set the alarm set points (Alarm Set Points Menu).

3. Plan the profile on paper. The User Profile Record (later in this chapter) will give you a framework for your plan.

4. Program the profile. Make sure the User Profile Record is an accurate record of the program.

5. Store the Setup Page Parameter Record along with the User Profile Record to document your programmed settings.
How to Program a New Profile

The Series F4 uses a question-and-answer format to prompt you to define the steps and step types of a new profile. Here's how:

1. **Go to the Profiles Page.**
   Move the cursor to Go to Profiles (at the bottom of the Main Page), then press the Right Key.

2. **Create a new profile.**
   Press .

3. **Name the profile.**
   Unless the equipment manufacturer has locked out this function, you can name your profiles for easy reference. (Names can have up to 10 characters.) To name a profile,
   - Press to enter the name space and the first position.
   - Press the Up or Down Key to scroll through the alphabet and choose the letter or number. (See Chapter 2, Navigation, for the character selections available.)
   - Press to move to the next position.
   - Continue until the name is complete, or until you move through the name space into the next screen.
   - Enter to save the name of the profile. This name will be stored in the Series F4's memory and will appear on the Main Page when you run the profile.

4. **Choose the step type.**
   There are six step types, each of which must be defined through different parameters. (See “Step Types,” earlier in this chapter.)

5. **Define each step type.**
   The Series F4 prompts you to define the parameters of each step type. For example, when you choose Ramp Time, the Profile Guide asks:
   - if you want the step to wait for an event or process input before starting;
   - whether events outputs are on or off (digital outputs must be set up as events in the Setup Page);
• how much time it will take to reach set point;
• what the set point is;
• which PID set to activate; and
• whether you want a guaranteed soak.

Continue defining step types until your profile is complete. The last step must be an End step.

6. Choose the end-state.
All profiles end with an End step, which is pre-programmed into the new profile. Choose:
• Hold set point and event outputs;
• Control off, set point off, event output status maintained;
• All Off (control outputs and event outputs) or
• Idle, with each channel at user-specified set points. Event output status maintained.

7. Save your settings.
When exiting the Profiles Page, choose whether to save profile data or restore values.

✔ NOTE:
The final step of every profile is End. You cannot delete an End step or change it to another type, but you can insert new steps before it.

Get Information from the Key
If you do not know a term, press the Key when the cursor points to the word in the display text. Or check the glossary in the Appendix of this user manual.

Enter Ramp Time: 00:00:01 (H:M:S)
▼▲ Adjusts Digit
< > Save Changes

Save profile data or restore values?
▼ Restore ▲ Save

i Ramp Time: A step type that changes the set point to a new value in a user-chosen period of time.
How to Edit a Profile

To change one or more parameters in any step of a profile, choose Edit Profile on the Profiles Page.

1. Go to the Profiles Page.
   Move the cursor to Go to Profile (at the bottom of the Main Page), then press .

2. Choose to edit a profile.
   Press .

3. Choose the profile you want to edit.
   Press .

4. Choose how you change the profile.
   Choose whether you want to insert a new step, edit a specific step or delete a step.

To edit a step:
• Select the number of the step you wish to edit from a list of steps and step types.
• The next screen presents a list of all possible step types. The cursor will be positioned on the current step type. To keep it, press and make your changes to the properties listed on succeeding screens.
• If you choose to change a Step Type, the Series F4 will prompt you to program all necessary parameters.

To insert a step:
Move the cursor to the number of the step that the new step will precede. Press . The Series F4 will prompt you to program all necessary parameters of the new step. Inserting a step changes the numbers of all steps that follow.

To delete a step:
Move the cursor to the number of the step to be deleted. Press . Deleting a step changes the numbers of all steps that follow.
A Jump Step that jumps to an End Step cannot be deleted.

✓ NOTE:
Inserting a step changes the numbers of all steps that follow.
User Profile Record

Copy this record and use it to plan profiles. Keep it with a Setup Page Parameter Record to document the controller’s programmed settings.

Profile Name: ________________________________
Date Programmed: ____________________________
Programmed by: ______________________________
Controller checked by: ________________________

| Step Nbr | Step Type | Date/Day, Time | Wait for | Set Events 1 | | Set Events 2 | | Set Events 3 | | Set Events 4 | | Set Events 5 | | Set Events 6 | | Set Events 7 | | Set Events 8 | | Time H M S | | Rate | | Set Pt 1 | | Set Pt 2 | | PID Set | | Guar. Soak | | Jump to Profile | | Step | | Repeats | | End Step |
A Sample Application: Environmental Testing

Programming a Profile

To test its customers’ navigational equipment, Ajax Testing Co. selected a version of Military Standard Test 810D, which is often used to test navigational or other military equipment under hot, humid conditions. The full test requires a two-channel controller to manipulate both temperature and humidity in an environmental chamber.

Andy planned his profile on the User Profile Record, after checking the Setup Page to make sure the controller’s inputs, outputs, limits and ranges were configured properly. Andy then programmed the profile into the Series F4.

This profile is embedded in the Series F4 software for use as a teaching tool and as a template. To see how it is programmed in steps, and how each step is defined, go to the Profiles Page, choose Edit Profile and open MIL STD 810D.

If your Series F4 is a single-channel controller, you will see only the temperature on Channel 1. This is NOT the true Military Standard Test 810D.

Military Standard 810D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Step 1:</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 2:</td>
<td>Soak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 3:</td>
<td>Soak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steps 4 to 11:</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 12:</td>
<td>Soak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steps 13 to 19:</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 20:</td>
<td>Jump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 21:</td>
<td>End</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Initialize the set point for channels 1 and 2.
Wait for channels 1 and 2 process values to reach their set points before the test proceeds.
To ensure that the equipment temperature has stabilized, expose the equipment in the chamber to a temperature of 88°F and an RH of 88% for five hours.
The test calls for a programmed increase in temperature and decrease in relative humidity over a period of eight hours.
Expose the equipment in the chamber to a temperature of 105°F and an RH of 59% for three hours.
The test calls for a programmed decrease in temperature and increase in relative humidity over a period of seven hours.
Jump to step 3 and repeat steps 3 to 20 twenty times.
End the profile and turn off all outputs.
### Profile Chart for Military Standard 810D Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step Nmbr</th>
<th>Step Type</th>
<th>Date/Day, Wait Time</th>
<th>Set Events</th>
<th>Time H M S</th>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Set Pt 1</th>
<th>Set Pt 2</th>
<th>PID Set</th>
<th>Guar. Soak</th>
<th>Jump to Profile</th>
<th>Step Repeats</th>
<th>End Step</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 sec.</td>
<td>88°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Soak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 sec.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Soak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 hrs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td>Process 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>90°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>93°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>96°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>98°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>100°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>102°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>104°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td>Process 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>105°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Soak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>102°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>99°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>97°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>94°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>91°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>90°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Ramp Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr.</td>
<td>89°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Jump</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>End</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 9a — Profile Chart for Military Standard 810D Test.**

**Figure 9b — Graph of Military Standard 810D Test.**
Frequently Asked Questions About Profiles

1. Why should I check the Setup Page before programming a profile?
Complex, sophisticated profile control is possible with the Series F4's two or three analog inputs, four digital inputs, four control outputs (two for a single-channel controller), two alarm outputs, two retransmit outputs and eight digital outputs, but they must be configured correctly. Don't assume that the controller has been set up correctly for the profile you want to program and run. Checking the Setup Page first will save time.

2. Why can't I program a Ramp Rate step on Channel 2?
Ramp Rate is available only on single-channel controllers.

3. Why can't I set the Channel 2 parameters?
Channel 2 parameters do not appear in single-channel controllers, or Input 2 is Off in a dual-channel controller.

4. Why can't I adjust the set point to get the value I want?
Check the configuration of the inputs (Setup Page) and the set point limits (Setup Page).

5. Why don't the digital inputs appear as Wait for conditions?
They must first be configured as events in the Setup Page.

6. Why can't I delete a particular step of my profile?
You cannot delete a step that another step jumps to, or a step that is an End step.

7. Why can't I delete the End step?
Because every profile must have an End step, and this End step is programmed into the profile. If you wish to add a step before the end, use the Insert Step command under the Edit Profiles Menu.

8. How do I start or run a profile?
You must be on the Main Page to run a profile. Press the Profile Key, select the profile you want to run and choose the step you want to start on.

9. I just programmed the profile, but when I press the Profile Key nothing happens. What's wrong?
You must return to the Main Page before running a profile. The Profile Key does not function from any other page but the Main Page.

10. How do I know which profile is running?
When a profile is running, the profile name and current step number is displayed on the Main Page. You may have to scroll up or down to find this information.

11. Why can't I access certain pages, menus or parameters?
The parameters you are looking for may not be available in your model of controller.
The OEM that installed the F4 may have locked users out of certain pages and menus.
The F4's software may have been locked by a supervisor or someone else at your facility.
If a profile is running, you can enter only the Profiles Page.
Profiles Page Map

Create Profile

Name Profile
Step x (1 to 256) Type

   Autostart
       Date
       Day
       Time
   Ramp Time
       Wait For
       Event Output (1 to 8)
       Time
       Ch1 SP
       Ch2 SP
       Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
       Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
       Guar. Soak1
       Guar. Soak2
   Ramp Rate
       Wait For
       Event Output (1 to 8)
       Rate
       Ch1 SP
       Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
       Guar. Soak1
   Soak
       Wait For
       Event Output (1 to 8)
       Time
       Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
       Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
       Guar. Soak1
       Guar. Soak2
   Jump
       Jump to Profile x (1 to 40)
       Jump to Step x
       Number of Repeats
End

   Hold
   Control Off
   All Off
   Idle
   Ch1 Idle Set Point
   Ch2 Idle Set Point

Edit Profile

   Profile x (1 to 40)
   Insert Step
       Insert Before Step x
       Step x (1 to 256) Type (see below)
   Edit Step
       Step x (1 to 256) Type
       Autostart
       Date
       Day
       Time
       Ramp Time
       Wait For
       Event Output (1 to 8)
       Time
       Ch1 SP
       Ch2 SP
       Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
       Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
       Guar. Soak1
       Guar. Soak2
   Ramp Rate
       Wait For
       Event Output (1 to 8)
       Rate
       Ch1 SP
       Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
       Guar. Soak1
   Soak
       Wait For
       Event Output (1 to 8)
       Time
       Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
       Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
       Guar. Soak1
       Guar. Soak2
   Jump
       Jump to Profile x (1 to 40)
       Jump to Step x
       Number of Repeats
End

   Hold
   Control Off
   All Off
   Idle
   Ch1 Idle Set Point
   Ch2 Idle Set Point

Delete Step
Done
Delete Profile
   Profile x (1 to 40)
Re-Name Profile
   Profile x (1 to 40)

✔NOTE:
Some parameters may not appear, depending on the model and configuration of the controller.
Profiles Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I/O, Set, Ch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Autostart**

...>Edit Profile > Profile x (1 to 40) > Edit Step > Step x (1 to 256) > Autostart Step

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>M/D/Y</th>
<th>today's date</th>
<th>4004 [Date] or [Day]</th>
<th>Active: Always.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set date to autostart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4005 [mo]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4006 [day]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4007 [yr] r/w</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Every Day (0)</td>
<td>Every Day (0)</td>
<td>4008 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set day of the week to autostart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuesday (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wednesday (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thursday (5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Friday (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saturday (7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>00:00:00 to 23:59:59</td>
<td>00:00:00</td>
<td>4008 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set time to autostart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[h] (0 to 23)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[m] (0 to 59)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[s] (0 to 59)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>r/w</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wait for**

...>Edit Profile > Profile x (1 to 40) > Edit Step > Step x (1 to 256) > Ramp Time or Ramp Rate or Soak Step

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Output</th>
<th>Digital Outputs 1 to 8</th>
<th>Step does not wait (0)</th>
<th>4012 r/w</th>
<th>Active if digital inputs are configured as wait for events.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>Step does not wait (0)</td>
<td>4013 r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** To edit profiles through serial communications, see p. 7.17,

**NOTE:** Two sets of Modbus registers contain profile information:
In edit mode, the number of the profile being edited is at 4000, and the number of the step being edited is at 4001. When the profile is running, the number of the profile being run is at 4100, and the number of the step being run is at 4101. All run addresses are read only.
### Profiles Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time</strong></td>
<td>Set the time in hours, minutes and seconds.</td>
<td>00:00:01 to 99:59:59 [h] (0 to 99) [m] (0 to 59) [s] (0 to 59)</td>
<td>00:00:01 (0) (0) (1)</td>
<td>4009 r/w [h] 4119 r/w [m] 4120 r/w [s] 4121 r [s]</td>
<td>Active if Step is set to Ramp Time or Soak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rate</strong></td>
<td>Select the rate of change by entering degrees per minute (1 to 30000)</td>
<td>.1 to 3,000.0 degrees per minute</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>4043 r/w 4044 r/w 4122 r 4123 r</td>
<td>Active if Step is set to Rate and controller is not Dual Channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Point Channel 1</strong></td>
<td>Set the target for the Channel 1 process value (temperature, etc.) at the end of this step.</td>
<td>Set point low limit to set point high limit 75 (75)</td>
<td>4044 r/w 4122 r</td>
<td>Active if Step is set to Time or Rate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Point Channel 2</strong></td>
<td>Set the target for the Channel 2 process value (temperature, etc.) at the end of this step.</td>
<td>Set point low limit to set point high limit 75 (75)</td>
<td>4045 r/w 4123 r</td>
<td>Active if Step is set to Time and controller is Dual Channel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PID Set</strong></td>
<td>Select the PID set for each channel.</td>
<td>Channel 1 PID 1 to 5 [1] (0 to 4) Channel 2 PID 6 to 10 [2] (0 to 4)</td>
<td>[1] (0) [2] (0)</td>
<td>4046 r/w 4047 r/w 4124 r 4125 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guarantee Soak</strong></td>
<td>Select this feature.</td>
<td>No (0) Yes (1)</td>
<td>No (0)</td>
<td>4048 r/w 4049 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wait for:**

... > Profile (1 to 40) > Edit Step > Step x (1 to 256) > Ramp Time or Ramp Rate or Soak Step > **Wait for:**

### Note

✔️ **NOTE:** Two sets of Modbus registers contain profile information: In edit mode, the number of the profile being edited is at 4000, and the number of the step being edited is at 4001. When the profile is running, the number of the profile being run is at 4100, and the number of the step being run is at 4101. All run addresses are read only.

✔️ **NOTE:** For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
### Profiles Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event Input x (1 to 4)</td>
<td>Select whether or not to wait for a digital signal to initiate this step.</td>
<td>Don't Wait (0)</td>
<td>Don't Wait (0)</td>
<td>4013 r/w [1]</td>
<td>Active if the selected Event Input is Enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wait for Off (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4104 r [1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wait for On (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4014 r/w [2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4105 r [2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4015 r/w [3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4106 r [3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4016 r/w [4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4107 r/w [4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4020 r/w [1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4108 r [1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4021 r/w [1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4022 r/w [1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4023 r/w [2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4024 r/w [2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4025 r/w [3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4109 r [2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4110 r [3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog Input x (1 to 3)</td>
<td>Select whether or not to wait for a process value to initiate this step.</td>
<td>Don't Wait (0)</td>
<td>Don't Wait (0)</td>
<td>4022 r/w [1]</td>
<td>Active if the selected Analog Input is present (Analog Input 1 always is).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wait (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4024 r/w [2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4025 r/w [3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Analog Input x (1 to 3)

... > Ramp Time or Ramp Rate or Soak Step > Wait for: > To Wait for > Analog Input x (1 to 3)

- **Enter Analog Input x**
  - Select the process value that will initiate this step.
  - Range Low to Range High
  - Follow input selected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output x (1 to 8)</td>
<td>Select this Digital Output to be on or off.</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>4030 r/w [1]</td>
<td>Active if the associated Digital Output is set to Event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4110 r [1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4031 r/w [2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4111 r [2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4032 r/w [3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4112 r [3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4033 r/w [4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4113 r [4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4034 r/w [5]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4114 r [5]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4035 r/w [6]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4115 r [6]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4036 r/w [7]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4116 r [7]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4037 r/w [8]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4117 r [8]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Event Output

... > Edit Step > Step x (1 to 256) > Ramp Time or Ramp Rate or Soak Step > Event Output

### WARNING:

Check the configuration of the controller on the Setup Page before starting and running a profile (if the Setup Page is not locked). Make sure settings are appropriate to the profile. If the Setup Page is accessible, failure to check the configuration before running a profile could result in damage to equipment and/or property, and/or injury or death to personnel.

✓ **NOTE:** Two sets of Modbus registers contain profile information: In edit mode, the number of the profile being edited is at 4000, and the number of the step being edited is at 4001. When the profile is running, the number of the profile being run is at 4100, and the number of the step being run is at 4101. All run addresses are read only.
Profiles Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| „Main“ ➔ Profiles ➔ Edit Profile ➔ Profile x (1 to 40) ➔ Edit Step ➔ Step x (1 to 256) ➔ Ramp Time or Ramp Rate or Soak Step ➔ PID Set
| Channel 1       | Select a PID set for channel 1.                                              | PID Set 1 (0)        | PID Set 1 (0) | 4046 r/w 4124 r | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | PID Set 2 (1)        | PID Set 2 (1) | 4071 r/w 4125 r | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | PID Set 3 (2)        | PID Set 3 (2) | 4072 r/w 4126 r | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | PID Set 4 (3)        | PID Set 4 (3) | 4073 r/w 4127 r | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | PID Set 5 (4)        | PID Set 5 (4) | 4074 r/w 4128 r | Active: Always. |
| Channel 2       | Select a PID set for channel 2.                                              | PID Set 6 (0)        | PID Set 6 (0) | 4047 r/w 4125 r | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | PID Set 7 (1)        | PID Set 7 (1) | 4075 r/w 4126 r | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | PID Set 8 (2)        | PID Set 8 (2) | 4076 r/w 4127 r | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | PID Set 9 (3)        | PID Set 9 (3) | 4077 r/w 4128 r | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | PID Set 10 (4)       | PID Set 10 (4)| 4078 r/w 4129 r | Active: Always. |
| „Main“ ➔ Profiles ➔ Edit Profile ➔ Profile x (1 to 40) ➔ Edit Step ➔ Step x (1 to 256) ➔ Jump Step
| Jump To Profile | Select name or number of profile to jump to.                                 | 1 to 40 or name (1 to 40) | —       | 4050 r/w               | — |
| Step x (1 to 256)| Select number of steps to jump to.                                           | 1 to 256 (1 to 256)  | 1 (1)   | 4051 r/w               | Active: Always. |
| Number of Repeats* | Set number of times to repeat the chosen jump.                           | 1 to 999 (1 to 999)  | 1 (1)   | 4052 r/w               | Active: Always. |
| „Main“ ➔ Profiles ➔ Edit Profile ➔ Profile x (1 to 40) ➔ Edit Step ➔ Step x (1 to 256) ➔ End
| Action          | Select what state the controller will be in at the end of the profile.     | Hold (0)             | All Off (2) | 4060 r/w               | Active: Always. |
|                 |                                                                               | Control Off (1)      | Idle (3)   | 4061 r/w               | Active: Always. |

**NOTE:**

If a **power out condition** occurs during a profile and more than 20 jump steps are stored in the F4’s Profile Program memory, the controller will terminate the profile and turn off all outputs if Continue, Hold or Terminate was selected as the Power Out action. If Profile Reset or Go to Idle Set Point was selected, the controller will take those actions. A pop-up message will warn of this when the 21st jump step is programmed.

**NOTE:** Two sets of Modbus registers contain profile information: In edit mode, the number of the profile being edited is at 4000, and the number of the step being edited is at 4001. When the profile is running, the number of the profile being run is at 4100, and the number of the step being run is at 4101. All run addresses are read only.

**NOTE:** For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
Profiles Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enter Channel 1 Idle Set Point</strong></td>
<td>Select the channel 1 set point to be maintained after the profile ends.</td>
<td>Set Point 1 Low Limit to Set Point 1 High Limit</td>
<td>75 (75)</td>
<td>4061 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always (Channel 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enter Channel 2 Idle Set Point</strong></td>
<td>Select the channel 2 set point to be maintained after the profile ends.</td>
<td>Set Point 2 Low Limit to Set Point 2 High Limit</td>
<td>75 (75)</td>
<td>4062 r/w</td>
<td>Active if controller is set to Dual Channel Ramping (Channel 2).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔ **NOTE:** Two sets of Modbus registers contain profile information: In edit mode, the number of the profile being edited is at 4000, and the number of the step being edited is at 4001. When the profile is running, the number of the profile being run is at 4100, and the number of the step being run is at 4101. All run addresses are read only.

✔ **NOTE:** Press the Information Key  for task-related tips.
Chapter Five: Setup

Overview

This chapter presents information about configuring the controller software through the Setup Page. This is where you:

- indicate what hardware the input and output pins will be connected to;
- indicate how the inputs and outputs will function (some of the inputs, outputs and functions may not be visible, depending on the model number of your controller);
- choose Celsius or Fahrenheit scales;
- make other choices about the display of information on the Main Page and in the Upper (LED) Display; and
- set up computer communications with the controller.

Many control features are explained in greater depth in the Features Chapter.

To reach the Setup Page from the Main Page, move the cursor to Go to Setup, then press the Right Key.

Setup Guidelines

Setup Page parameters affect many areas of the controller’s function:

- which parameters and functions are visible in other pages;
- the way the controller responds to your application; and
- the way information is displayed on the Main Page.

Setting up the controller properly will provide a sound foundation for settings in other pages.

Parameter Setup Order

Initial configuration of the Series F4 is best done in the following order:

1. Go to the System Menu (Setup Page). Here you will indicate:
   - the current time and date;
   - preference of PID units — U.S. (Reset, Rate) or SI (Integral, Derivative);
   - preference of Celsius or Fahrenheit scales;
   - whether or not to display these units in the controller’s Upper Display,

   ✔ NOTE:
   If the Series F4 is already installed in an environmental chamber, oven, furnace or other equipment, most parameters will already be configured and access to the Setup Page may be limited (locked).

   ✔ NOTE:
   To see how all the pages, menus and parameters are grouped, see the software map on the inside back cover of this manual.

   ✔ NOTE:
   For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
• the guaranteed soak band for each channel;
• open-loop detection warnings on or off; and
• profile-power outage actions.

2. Go the Setup Page and define all inputs, outputs and alarms:
• Analog Input x (1 to 3);
• Digital Input x (1 to 4);
• Control Output x (1A, 1B, 2A or 2B);
• Alarm Output x (1 or 2);
• Retransmit Output x (1 or 2); and
• Digital Output x (1 to 8); and
• Communications.

3. Go to the Operations Page and tune or set the PID sets.

4. Go to the Operations Page and set the alarm set points.

5. Go to the Profiles Page to program the profiles.

After the initial configuration of the controller, the most frequent changes will be to profiles, alarm set points and PID sets. The Setup Page is likely to be the least frequently accessed for changes. Some manufacturers may prefer to lock out this page to prevent user access.

Changing parameters may change other parameters. For example, changing the type of units (temperature, relative humidity, etc.) will affect settings that assume either Reset or Rate and Integral or Derivative. Changing from the Celsius to the Fahrenheit scale will affect every parameter with a numerical value in one or the other scale. In some cases, a change in one parameter will affect the defaults of others.

✔ **NOTE:**
Changes to some parameters will affect other parameters.

### Customizing the Main Page

Up to 16 lines can be added to the Main Page to display status and information from the controller.

Go to the Setup Main Page menu on the Setup Page. The first screen will prompt you to choose one of the 16 lines to customize. "P1 Parameter" is the first line; "P16 Parameter" is the 16th. After choosing this line by pressing , select a parameter to monitor. Your choices are:

- None
- Input 1 Value
- Input 2 Value
- Input 3 Value
- Set Point 1
- Set Point 2
- % Power 1
- % Power 2
- Tune Status 1
- Tune Status 2
- Time
- Date
- Digital Ins*
- Digital Outs*
- Time Remaining
- Current File
- Current Step
- Active Ch1 PID Set
- Active Ch2 PID Set
- Last Jump Step
- Jump Count
- Wait For Status
- Step Type
- Target SP1
- Target SP2
- Inner Set Point
- Custom Message 1
- Custom Message 2
- Custom Message 3
- Custom Message 4
- Input 1 Cal. Offset
- Input 2 Cal. Offset
- Input 3 Cal. Offset

* When a digital input or output is active, its number will appear in the Main Page display; when it is inactive, its position will be underlined.

When a Wait for condition is still pending, its number will appear in the Main Page display; when it is no longer being awaited, it will be underlined.

Choose P:1 Display

> None

Input 1 Value 30°C ▲

Input 2 Value 76% ▼

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>26°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TargetSP1</td>
<td>30°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP2</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TargetSP2</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Input1 26°C
Input2 4%
Input3 20°C
PROFILE_2 Waiting
Step 2 Ramp Time
Wait_A_2_4 D1_34
Remain 00:00:00
Jump Step 0
Jump Count 0
Ch1 PID Set 1
Ch2 PID Set 3
Power1 0%
Power2 55%
Digital In _234
Digital Out _2_4_678
Time 14:15:30
Date 10/7/99

**Figure 2 — Example Parameters on the Custom Main Page.**

✔ **NOTE:**
For defaults, see the Keys, Displays and Navigation Chapter.
# Custom Main Page Parameter Record

Make a photocopy of this page and enter your settings on that copy.

Name ___________________________________________   Date ______________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Will always appear if active:</th>
<th>Main Page</th>
<th>(Possible parameters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input 1 Error</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 2 Error</td>
<td>Input 1 Value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 3 Error</td>
<td>Input 2 Value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Will appear if active and set up to appear:</th>
<th>Alarm 1 Condition</th>
<th>(Possible parameters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 2 Condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autotuning Channel 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autotuning Channel 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Choose from the column at the far right the information you want to appear on the Main Page (in any order):</th>
<th>(Position on Main Page)</th>
<th>(Possible parameters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P2</td>
<td>Input 1 Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P3</td>
<td>Input 2 Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P4</td>
<td>Input 3 Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P5</td>
<td>Set Point 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P6</td>
<td>Set Point 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P7</td>
<td>% Power 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P8</td>
<td>% Power 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P9</td>
<td>Tune status 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P10</td>
<td>Tune status 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P11</td>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P12</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P13</td>
<td>Digital Inputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P14</td>
<td>Digital Outputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P15</td>
<td>Time Remaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P16</td>
<td>Current File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current Step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active Ch1 PID Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active Ch2 PID Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last Jump Step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jump Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WaitFor Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Step Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Target SP1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Target SP2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inner Set Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Custom Message 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Custom Message 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Custom Message 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Custom Message 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input1 Cal. Offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input2 Cal. Offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input3 Cal. Offset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Will always appear:</th>
<th>Go to Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to Profiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go to Factory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Watlow Series F4S/D  Setup 5.3
Sample Application:  
Setup for Environmental Testing

Analog Input 1

For greatest accuracy in measuring the chamber temperature, a resistance temperature detection (RTD) sensor has been wired to analog input 1. Andy wanted to measure tenths of degrees Fahrenheit, with an alarm that would clear by itself if the temperature exceeded or fell below the active alarm set point band. Alarm set points are determined in the Operations Page.

Sensor: RTD  
Type: DIN  
Decimal Point: 0.0  
Set Point Low: 32.0°F

Retransmit Output 1

To track the temperature of the equipment inside the chamber, Andy configured a retransmit output to match input 3. He scrolled down the list of inputs and outputs on the Setup Page and found Re-transmit Output. He chose 50°F and 150°F, respectively, for the Scale Low and Scale High; the smaller the range, the higher the resolution on the chart.

Source: Input 3  
Current: 4-20mA  
Scale Low: 50°F  
Scale High: 150°F

Control Output x  
(1A, 1B, 2A, 2B)

Next, he scrolled back up to set the control outputs controlling heat and humidity. For the fastest possible switching rate, tighter control and longer heater life, he selected Burst Fire control for each of them, designating 1A and 1B as heat/cool outputs, and 2A and 2B as humidify/de-humidify outputs.

Digital Output 7

Digital output 7 was wired to an SSR (solid-state relay) that switched a solenoid valve controlling the flow of liquid nitrogen used for cooling.

Name: Default  
Function: Boost cool  
Boost Power Level: -90%  
Boost Delay: 20 seconds

Before programming the profile to run the temperature and humidity tests in the environmental chamber, Andy had to configure the controller to suit the equipment and the test.

He went to the Setup Page, System Menu, and established the global system parameters, including the real-time clock, the date and the PID units. Then he continued through the list of inputs and outputs, configuring each and keeping notes about his settings on the User Setup Chart.

To enter, press the Right Key.

To exit, press the Left Key repeatedly.

Use a copy of the chart at the end of this chapter to record your settings.
Andy set the compressor control parameter to have the compressor run only when cooling is needed.

- **% on Power:** 0%
- **% off Power:** 9%
- **Off Delay:** 30 seconds
- **On Delay:** 60 seconds

There was no computer connection, so Andy skipped Communications.

Then he left the Setup Page and went to the Factory Page where he put a password lock on the Setup Page, Profile Page and Factory Page.

Finally, he went to the Operations Page and set the active alarm band:

- -20°F
- +20°F
Setup Page Map

System
- Guar. Soak Band1
- Guar. Soak Band2
- Current Time
- Current Date
- PID Units
- °F or °C
- Show °F or °C
- Ch1 Autotune SP
- Ch2 Autotune SP
- Input 1 Fail
- Input 2 Fail
- Open Loop Ch1
- Open Loop Ch2
- Power-Out Time
- Power-Out Action

Analog Input x (1 to 3)
- Sensor
- Type
- Units
- Decimal
- Scale Low
- Scale High
- Choose Scaling
- Ch2 Output Disable?
- Enter In1 Temp Low
- Enter In1 Temp High
- SP Low Limit
- SP High Limit
- Calibration Offset
- Filter Time
- Error Latch
- Cascade

Digital Input x (1 to 4)
- Name
- Function
- Condition

Control Output x (1A, 1B, 2A or 2B)
- Function
- Cycle Time
- Process
- Hi Power Limit
- Lo Power Limit

Alarm Output x (1 and 2)
- Name
- Alarm Type
- Alarm Source
- Latching
- Silencing
- Alarm Hysteresis
- Alarm Sides
- Alarm Logic
- Alarm Messages

Retransmit Output x (1 and 2)
- Retransmit Source
- Analog Range
- Low Scale
- High Scale
- Scale Offset

Digital Output x (1 to 8)
- Name
- Function
- Off
- Event Output
- Complementary Output
  (Output 5 only)
- Control Output
- Boost Heat (Output 6 only)
- Boost %Power
- Boost Delay Time
- Boost Cool (Output 7 only)
- Boost %Power
- Boost Delay Time
- Compressor (Output 8 only)
- Compressor On %Power
- Compressor Off %Power
- Compressor On Delay
- Compressor Off Delay

Communications
- Baud Rate
- Address

Custom Main Page
- Px (Parameter 1 to 16)

Process Display
- Input 1 only
- Alternating Display
- IN1 Display Time
- IN2 Display Time
- IN3 Display Time

Static Message
- Message 1 to 4
## Setup Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write (I/O, Set, Ch)</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guarantee Soak Band x (1 or 2)</td>
<td>Select value above and below set point to define the soak band.</td>
<td>Decimal choice dependent: 1 to 30000, or .1 to 3000.0, or .01 to 300.0, or .001 to 30.0 (1 to 30000)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Band 1205 [1] 1212 [2] r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always (1). Active if controller is Dual Channel (2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Time</td>
<td>Enter actual time. (24-hour-clock)</td>
<td>hh:mm:ss 00:00:00 to 23:59:59 [hh] (0 to 23) [mm] (0 to 59) [ss] (0 to 59)</td>
<td>current time</td>
<td>Time 1916 [hh] 1917 [mm] 1918 [ss] r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Date</td>
<td>Enter actual date.</td>
<td>M/D/Y 01/01/1998 to 12/31/2035 [mm] (1 to 12) [dd] (1 to 31) [yy] (1998 to 2035)</td>
<td>current date</td>
<td>Time 1919 [mm] 1920 [dd] 1921 [yy] r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID Units</td>
<td>Choose units for PID control.</td>
<td>U S (Reset/Rate) (0) SI (Integral/Derivative) (1)</td>
<td>U S (Reset/Rate) (0)</td>
<td>900 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>°F or °C</td>
<td>Choose temperature scale.</td>
<td>°F (0)</td>
<td>°F (0)</td>
<td>901 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show °F or °C</td>
<td>Choose whether to display or hide °C or °F in top display.</td>
<td>No, Upper Display (0) Yes, Upper Display (1)</td>
<td>Yes, Upper Display (1)</td>
<td>1923 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel x Autotune Set Point (1 or 2)</td>
<td>Set percent of set point to auto-tune to.</td>
<td>50 to 150% (50 to 150)</td>
<td>90% (90)</td>
<td>Point 304 [1] 323 [2] r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always (1). Active if controller is Dual Channel (2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input x Fail (1 or 2)</td>
<td>Enter percent of power supplied to the output if analog input sensor fails.</td>
<td>0 to 100% Heat only 0 to 100% Cool only -100% to +100% Cool/Heat or Heat/Cool</td>
<td>0% (0)</td>
<td>Fail 903 [1] 906 [2] r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always (1). Active if controller is Dual Channel (2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Loop Channel x (1 or 2)</td>
<td>Select whether to turn off outputs and display an error message.</td>
<td>Off (0) On (1)</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>Channel 904 [1] 907 [2] r/w</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power-Out Time</td>
<td>Define a power outage in seconds.</td>
<td>0 to 30000 seconds (0 to 30000)</td>
<td>10 seconds (10)</td>
<td>1213 r/w</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power-Out Action</td>
<td>Choose controller response to power outage while running a profile.</td>
<td>Continue (0) Hold (1) Terminate (2) Reset (3) Idle Set Point 1 (4) Idle Set Point 2 (5)</td>
<td>Continue (0)</td>
<td>1206 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔️ NOTE:

For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller's operation, see the Features Chapter.
## Setup Page Parameter Table

**Analog Input x (1 to 3)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sensor</td>
<td>Select the sensor.</td>
<td>Thermocouple (0) RTD (1) Process (2) Wet Bulb-Dry Bulb* (3) Off (4)</td>
<td>Thermo-couple (0)</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select the linearization table to apply to the sensor.</td>
<td>J (0)</td>
<td>Input [1] 600 610 620 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CAUTION: Changes to Sensor, Type, Units, Decimals, Scales and Set Point Limits will delete all profiles stored in the F4’s memory.

The tenth character of your model number determines your RTD base resistance.

- **F4_ _- _ _ _-_ (1 to 4) R G** for 100Ω
- **F4_ _- _ _ _-_ (5 to 8) R G** for 500Ω and 1kΩ

---

* A wet bulb at input 2 uses the input 1 value to calculate the relative humidity on channel 2. The humidify and dehumidify outputs (2A and 2B) are disabled when the input 1 temperature is too low (32°F [0°C]) or too high (212°F [100°C]). The relative humidity display in the Main Page will display “RH Disabled” for a low temperature error and “RH Disabled” for a high temperature error.

** The Series F4 provides temperature compensation for the Vaisala HMM-30C Solid-state Humidity Sensor to calculate relative humidity on channel 2. The humidify and dehumidify outputs (2A and 2B) are disabled when the input 1 temperature is too low (-40°F [-40°C]) or too high (320°F [160°C]). The relative humidity display in the Main Page will display “RH Disabled” for a low temperature error and “RH Disabled” for a high temperature error.

*** The Series F4 provides temperature compensation for the Rotronics Model H260 Capacitive Relative Humidity Sensor to calculate relative humidity on channel 2. The humidify and dehumidify outputs (2A and 2B) are disabled when the input 1 temperature is too low (-5°F [-20°C]) or too high (320°F [160°C]). The relative humidity display in the Main Page will display “RH Disabled” for a low temperature error and “RH Disabled” for a high temperature error.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Modbus Register</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Altitude</td>
<td>Select an elevation to compensate for wet bulb evaporation rates.</td>
<td>0 to 2499 ft (0) 2500 to 4999 ft (1) 5000 ft and above (2)</td>
<td>0 to 2499 ft (0)</td>
<td>1902 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Analog Input 2 Type is Wet Bulb-Dry Bulb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Select the units of measure for the input.</td>
<td>Temperature (0) %rh (1) psi (2) units (3)</td>
<td>Temperature (0)</td>
<td>Input [1]</td>
<td>Active if Sensor Type is set to Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimale</td>
<td>Set the decimal point for input.</td>
<td>0 (0) 0.0 (1) 0.00 process (2) 0.000 process (3)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>Input [1]</td>
<td>Active if Sensor Type is set to Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale Low</td>
<td>Set unit value for low end of current or voltage range.</td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Input [1]</td>
<td>Active if Sensor Type is set to Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale High</td>
<td>Set unit value for high end of current or voltage range.</td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Input [1]</td>
<td>Active if Sensor Type is set to Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose Scaling</td>
<td>Select normal or inverse scaling.</td>
<td>Normal Scaling (0) Scale Inversion (1) (Scale High corresponds to the lowest process value, and Scale Low corresponds to the highest process value.)</td>
<td>Normal (0)</td>
<td>Input [1]</td>
<td>Active if Sensor Type is set to Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch2 Output Disable?</td>
<td>Disables Channel 2 outside the range defined by Enter In1 Temp Low and Enter In1 Temp High.</td>
<td>No (0) Yes (1)</td>
<td>No (0)</td>
<td>696 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Analog Input 2, Sensor is set to Process and Units is set to %rh and Analog Input 1, Units is set to Temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter In1 Temp Low</td>
<td>Choose the lowest temperature at which the channel 2 output is active.</td>
<td>Sensor range low to In1 Temp High - 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>697 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Ch2 Output Disable is set to Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter In1 Temp High</td>
<td>Choose the highest temperature at which the channel 2 output is active.</td>
<td>Sensor range high to In1 Temp Low + 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>698 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Ch2 Output Disable is set to Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Point Low Limit</td>
<td>Set limit for minimum set point.</td>
<td>Depends on sensor.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Input [1]</td>
<td>Active: Always, except when Cascade is set to Process Cascade or Deviation Cascade this is masked for Analog Input 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
## Setup Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Read/Write Conditions</th>
<th>Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Point High Limit</strong></td>
<td>Set limit for maximum set point.</td>
<td>Depends on sensor.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Input 603 [1], 613 [2], 623 [3]</td>
<td>Active: Always, except when Cascade is set to Process Cascade or Deviation Cascade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calibration Offset</strong></td>
<td>Compensate for sensor errors or other factors.</td>
<td>-19999 to 30000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Input 605 [1], 615 [2], 625 [3]</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filter Time</strong></td>
<td>Set the filter time for input in seconds.</td>
<td>-60.0 to 60.0 (-600 to 600)</td>
<td>0.0 (0) 1.0 if Decimal is set to 0.0 and Sensor Type is set to Thermo-couple or RTD. (10)</td>
<td>Input 604 [1], 614 [2], 624 [3]</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Error Latch</strong></td>
<td>Select whether error clear is automatic or manual.</td>
<td>Self Clear (0) Latch (1)</td>
<td>Self Clear (0)</td>
<td>Input 607 [1], 617 [2], 627 [3]</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cascade</strong></td>
<td>Select whether to use the cascade algorithm.</td>
<td>No Cascade (0) Process Cascade (1) Deviation Cascade (2)</td>
<td>No Cascade (0)</td>
<td>Input 1925 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Analog Input 3 is not set to Off (variable selection only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cascade Low Range, Process</strong></td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1926 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Input 3 is not set to off and Process Cascade is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cascade High Range, Process</strong></td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1927 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Input 3 is not set to off and Process Cascade is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cascade Low Range, Deviation</strong></td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1926 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Input 3 is not set to off and Deviation Cascade is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cascade High Range, Deviation</strong></td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>Depends on sensor and decimal point selection.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1927 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Input 3 is not set to off and Deviation Cascade is selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Digital Input x (1 to 4)

**Main > Setup > Digital Input x (1 to 4)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Read/Write Conditions</th>
<th>Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name the input for easy reference.</td>
<td>&lt;selected by user&gt; (ASCII Values)</td>
<td>DIGIT IN1</td>
<td>3000-3009 3010-3019 3020-3029 3030-3039</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✓ NOTE:
Press the Information Key ⌈ for more task-related tips.
### Setup Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
<td>Select the digital input function.</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>1060 [1], 1062 [2], 1064 [3], 1066 [4] r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always. While a profile is running, the controller will not recognize digital inputs that are programmed to start a profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off (0) Panel Lock (1) Reset Alarm (2) Control Outputs Off (3) All Outputs Off (4) Digital Outputs Off (5) Start Profile (6)* Pause Profile (7) Resume Profile (8) Terminate Profile (9) Wait for Event (10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Only one profile can be run at a time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Condition</strong></td>
<td>Select the condition to trigger digital input.</td>
<td>Low (0)</td>
<td>Low (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Active: Always. Digital inputs are edge triggered and require a transition from high to low or low to high.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Control Output x (1A,1B, 2A and 2B)

Main > Setup > Control Output x (1A,1B, 2A and 2B)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Select type of function for output.</th>
<th>Off (0) Heat (1A and 2A) (1) Off (1B, 2B) (0)</th>
<th>700 [1A], 717 [1B], 734 [2A], 751 [2B] r/w</th>
<th>Active if Analog Inputs 1 and 2 are enabled.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choose Cycle Time</td>
<td>Enter the value of the variable burst cycle time.</td>
<td>Variable Burst (0) Fixed Time (1)</td>
<td>509 [1A], 559 [1B], 2509 [2A], 2559 [2B] r/w</td>
<td>Active always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter Cycle Time</td>
<td>Select the duration of cycle.</td>
<td>1.0 sec. (10)</td>
<td>506 [1A], 556 [1B], 2506 [2A], 2556 [2B] r/w</td>
<td>Active if the selected output is not Process and Burst is set to No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 to 20mA (0) 0 to 20mA (1) 0 to 5V (2) 1 to 5V (3) 0 to 10V (4)</td>
<td>4 to 20mA (0)</td>
<td>701 [1A], 718 [1B], 735 [2A], 752 [2B] r/w</td>
<td>Active if the selected output is set to a process output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process</td>
<td>Set process output type.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Power Limit</td>
<td>Set high limit control (PID mode only) output power level.</td>
<td>Low Limit +1 to 100% (Low Limit +1 to 100)</td>
<td>714 [1A], 731 [1B], 748 [2A], 765 [2B] r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Power Limit</td>
<td>Set low limit control (PID mode only) output power level.</td>
<td>0% to High Limit -1 (0 to High Limit -1)</td>
<td>715 [1A], 732 [1B], 749 [2A], 766 [2B] r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**

For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller's operation, see the Features Chapter.
### Setup Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alarm Output x (1 and 2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name the alarm for easy reference.</td>
<td>&lt;selected by user&gt; (ASCII Values)</td>
<td>ALARMX 3200-3209 3210-3219 r/w</td>
<td>Active always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Type</td>
<td>Select the alarm type.</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Process (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deviation (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Source</td>
<td>Select the alarm source.</td>
<td>Input 1 (0)</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input 2 (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input 3 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latching</td>
<td>Choose automatic or manual clearing of alarms.</td>
<td>Alarm Self-Clears (0)</td>
<td>Alarm Self-Clears (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alarm Latches (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silencing</td>
<td>Choose whether to mask alarms on power-up.</td>
<td>No (0)</td>
<td>No (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Hysteresis</td>
<td>Set the alarm hysteresis.</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (1 to 30000)</td>
<td>3 (3)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>703 720 r/w</td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Sides</td>
<td>Choose to enable Low, High or both alarm set points.</td>
<td>Both (0)</td>
<td>Both (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>High (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Logic</td>
<td>Select the alarm logic option.</td>
<td>Open on Alarm (0)</td>
<td>Open on Alarm (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Close on Alarm (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Messages</td>
<td>Select the alarm message option.</td>
<td>Yes on Main Page (0)</td>
<td>Yes on Main Page (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retransmit Output x (1 and 2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retransmit Source</td>
<td>Choose a source for retransmit signal.</td>
<td>Input 1 (0)</td>
<td>Input 1 (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input 2 (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input 3 (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set Point 1 (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set Point 2 (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Channel 1 Power (5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Channel 2 Power (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog Range</td>
<td>Select voltage or current range to retransmit.</td>
<td>4 to 20mA (0)</td>
<td>4 to 20mA (0)</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 to 20mA (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 to 5V (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 to 5V (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 to 10V (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Scale</td>
<td>Set low end of current or voltage range to retransmit.</td>
<td>-19999 to high scale -1 (minimum sensor range) (-19999 to High Scale -1)</td>
<td>Low end of sensor range 710 727 r/w</td>
<td>Output [1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**

Press the Information Key ◊ for more task-related tips.
## Setup Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write (I/O, Set, Ch)</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **High Scale** | Set high end of current or voltage range to retransmit.                     | Low Scale +1 to 30000 (maximum sensor range) (Low Scale +1 to 30000) | High end of sensor range | 711 [1]
|               |                                                                              |                                                          |                          | 728 [2]
| **Scale Offset** | Shift the scale up (+) or down (-) to agree with source signal.            | -19999 to 30000 Range Low to Range High (-19999 to 30000) | 0 (0)                    | 712 [1]
|               |                                                                              |                                                          |                          | 729 [2]

### Digital Output x (1 to 8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range Low to Range High (-19999 to 30000)</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write (I/O, Set, Ch)</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td>Name the digital output for easy reference.</td>
<td>&lt;selected by user&gt; (ASCII Values)</td>
<td>DIGIT OUTX</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
<td>Choose a function for each digital output.</td>
<td>Off (0)</td>
<td>Event Output (1)</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Control Output 1A (Digital 5) (2)</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Control Output 2A</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boost Heat (Digital 6) (3)</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boost Cool (Digital 7) (4)</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Compressor (Digital 8) (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Boost Percent Power</strong></td>
<td>Enable boost above chosen power level.</td>
<td>0% to 100% for Heat</td>
<td>Heat 100% (100)</td>
<td>Active if Digital 6 or 7 Function is set to Boost Heat or Boost Cool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-100% to 0% for Cool</td>
<td>Cool -100% (-100)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Boost Time Delay</strong></td>
<td>Set time to delay boost.</td>
<td>0 to 9999 seconds (0 to 9999)</td>
<td>30 seconds (30)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![WARNING:](caution_icon) **WARNING:** Provide a labeled switch or circuit breaker near peripheral equipment permanently connected to the Series F4 digital outputs as the means of disconnection for servicing. Failure to do so could result in damage to equipment and/or property, and/or injury or death to personnel.

✓ **NOTE:**

For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
Setup Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write (I/O, Set, Ch)</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compressor On % Power</strong></td>
<td>The compressor will be on below this chosen power level.</td>
<td>-100% to 100% (-100 to 100)</td>
<td>0% (0)</td>
<td>2072 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Digital 8 Function is Compressor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compressor Off % Power</strong></td>
<td>The compressor will be off above this chosen power level.</td>
<td>Compressor on % power to 100%</td>
<td>Compressor on % power</td>
<td>2073 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Digital 8 Function is Compressor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compressor Off Delay</strong></td>
<td>Set time to delay compressor turn-off.</td>
<td>0 to 9999 seconds (0 to 9999)</td>
<td>10 seconds (10)</td>
<td>2075 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Digital 8 Function is Compressor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compressor On Delay</strong></td>
<td>Set time to delay compressor turn-on.</td>
<td>1 to 9999 seconds (1 to 9999)</td>
<td>30 seconds (30)</td>
<td>2074 r/w</td>
<td>Active if Digital 8 Function is Compressor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING:** Provide a labeled switch or circuit breaker near peripheral equipment permanently connected to the Series F4 digital outputs as the means of disconnection for servicing. Failure to do so could result in damage to equipment and/or property, and/or injury or death to personnel.

Communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main &gt; Setup &gt; Communications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Baud Rate</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Address</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔ NOTE:
Press the Information Key 📩 for more task-related tips.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write (I/O, Set, Ch)</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Custom Main Page</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P x (1 to 16)</td>
<td>Choose parameters to appear on Main Page.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Process Display**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write (I/O, Set, Ch)</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input 1 Only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternating Display</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active if Inputs 2 and/or 3 are active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Static Message**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write (I/O, Set, Ch)</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message 1 to 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE:
For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
## Setup Page Parameter Record

Make a photocopy of this page and enter your settings on that copy.

Name ___________________________   Date ______________________________

### System Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guar. Soak Band 1</td>
<td>Guar. Soak Band 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Time</td>
<td>Current Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID Units</td>
<td>F or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show F or C</td>
<td>Ch1 Autotune SP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch2 Autotune SP</td>
<td>Input 1 Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 2 Fail</td>
<td>Open Loop Ch1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Loop Ch2</td>
<td>Power-Out Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power-Out Action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Input Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor</th>
<th>Analog In 1</th>
<th>Analog In 2</th>
<th>Analog In 3</th>
<th>Digital In 1</th>
<th>Digital In 2</th>
<th>Digital In 3</th>
<th>Digital In 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altitude</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose Scaling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch2 Output Disable?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter In1 Temp Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter In1 Temp High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP Low Limit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP High Limit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibration Offset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Latch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Control Output Menu

| Function | Condition | Function | Cycle Time | Process Type | Hi Power Limit | Lo Power Limit | Alarm Name | Alarm Type | Alarm Source | Latching | Silencing | Alarm Hysteresis | Alarm Sides | Alarm Logic | Alarm Messages | Retransmit Source | Analog Range | Low Scale | High Scale | Scale Offset | Digital Output Menu | Digit Out 1 | Digit Out 2 | Digit Out 3 | Digit Out 4 | Digit Out 5 | Digit Out 6 | Digit Out 7 | Digit Out 8 |
|----------|-----------|----------|------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
Chapter Six: Features

Inputs
- Calibration Offset . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.2
- Filter Time Constant . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.2
- Set Point Low Limit and High Limit . . . . . . . . . . . 6.3
- High Scale and Low Scale . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.3
- Event . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.3
- Retransmit . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.3

Control Methods
- On-Off Control . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.4
- Proportional Control . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.4
- PI Control . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.5
- PID Control . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.5
- Dead Band . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.5
- Multiple PID Sets . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.6
- Burst Fire . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.6

Other Features
- Autotuning . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.7
- Power-Out Time/Action . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.7

Alarms
- Alarm Set Points . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.8
- Alarm Hysteresis . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.8
- Process or Deviation Alarms . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.8
- Alarm Latching . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.9
- Alarm Silencing . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.9
- Alarm Sides . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.9

Advanced Features
- Boost Heat and Boost Cool . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.10
- Compressor Control . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.10
- Cascade . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6.11
Inputs/Outputs

**Calibration Offset**

Calibration offset allows a device to compensate for an inaccurate sensor, lead resistance or other factors that affect the input value. A positive offset increases the input value, and a negative offset decreases the input value.

You can view or change the offset value of inputs 1, 2 or 3 with the Calibration Offset parameter.

Location in software: Setup Page > Analog Input x (1 to 3).

**Filter Time Constant**

A time filter smooths an input signal by applying a first-order filter time constant to the signal. Either the displayed value or both the displayed and control values can be filtered. Filtering the displayed value makes it easier to monitor. Filtering the signal may improve the performance of PID control in a noisy or very dynamic system.

A positive value affects only the viewed values. A negative value affects both the viewed and control values.

Location in software: Setup Page > Analog Inputs x (1 to 3).

**Open Loop Detect**

Open loop checks the integrity of the control loop, consisting of the controller output, power control, heater and sensor.

If the output power is at its maximum for a period of time equal to the reset time and the input has not changed at least ±5°F, the controller will switch to Manual Mode at 0% output power. The upper screen will display [oPLP] and the lower screen will display “Open Loop.”

To clear an open loop error, after correcting the problem that caused it, turn the controller off then back on.

Location in software: Setup Page > System.
**Set Point Low Limit and High Limit**

The controller constrains the set point to a value between a low limit and a high limit. The high limit cannot be set higher than the sensor high limit or lower than the low limit. The low limit cannot be set lower than the sensor low limit or higher than the high limit.

You can view or change the input low limit (SP Low Limit) and the input high limit (SP High Limit) for analog inputs 1, 2 or 3.

Location in software: Setup Page > Analog Input x (1 to 3).

![Figure 6.3a — Sensor Ranges.](image)

**High Scale and Low Scale**

When an analog input is selected as a process input, you must choose a value to represent the low and high ends of the current or voltage range. For example, if an analog input with a process sensor type 4 to 20mA is selected and the units are % Relative Humidity, then 0% could represent 4mA and 100% could represent 20mA. The set point will be limited to the range between scale low and scale high.

Location in software: Setup Page > Retransmit Output x (1 or 2).

**Event**

With an event input an operator can perform certain operations on a system by opening or closing a switch or applying a dc logic signal to the controller. This feature can add convenience, safety or security to a system.

In the Series F4, digital inputs 1 to 4 can be assigned as wait for events, as well as other process control features.

Location in software: Setup Page > Digital Input x (1 to 4) Condition.

**Retransmit**

Retransmit outputs 1 and 2 can retransmit an analog signal to serve as an input variable for another device. The signal may serve as a remote set point for another controller or as input for a chart recorder to document system performance over time.

Location in software: Setup Page.
Control Methods

On-Off Control

On-off control switches the output either full on or full off, depending on the input, set point and hysteresis values. The hysteresis value indicates the amount the process value must deviate from the set point to turn on the output. Increasing the value decreases the number of times the output will cycle. Decreasing hysteresis improves controllability. With hysteresis set to 0 the process value would stay closer to the set point, but the output would switch on and off more frequently, causing “chattering.”

Set the proportional band to 0 to set the controller to on-off control mode.

Proportional Band x (A or B) location in software: Operations Page > Edit PID > PID Channel x (1 or 2) > PID Set x (1 to 5) or (6 or 10).

Hysteresis x (A or B) location in software: Operations Page > Edit PID > PID Set Channel x (1 or 2) > PID Set x (1 to 5) or (6 or 10).

✔ NOTE:
Fail power does not function in on/off control mode.

Proportional Control

Some processes need to maintain a temperature or process value closer to the set point than on-off control can provide. Proportional control provides closer control by adjusting the output when the temperature or process value is within a proportional band. When the value is in the band, the controller adjusts the output based on how close the process value is to the set point; the closer to set point the lower the output. This is similar to backing off on the gas pedal of a car as you approach a stop sign. It keeps the temperature or process value from swinging as widely as it would with simple on-off control. However, when a system settles down, the temperature or process value tends to “droop” short of the set point.

With proportional control the output power level equals (set point minus process value) divided by propband.

Location in software: Operations Page > Edit PID > PID Set Channel x (1 or 2) > PID Set x (1 to 5) or (6 to 10).
Proportional plus Integral (PI) Control

The droop caused by proportional control (reset) can be corrected by adding integral control. When the system settles down the integral value is tuned to bring the temperature or process value closer to the set point. Integral determines the speed of the correction, but this may increase the overshoot at startup or when the set point is changed. Too much integral action will make the system unstable. Integral is cleared when the process value is outside of the proportional band.

Integral (if units are set to SI) is measured in minutes per repeat. A low integral value causes a fast integrating action.

Reset rate (if units are set to U.S.) is measured in repeats per minute. A high reset value causes a fast integrating action.

Location in software: Operations Page > Edit PID > PID Set Channel x (1 or 2) > PID Set x (1 to 5) or (6 to 10).

Proportional Integral Derivative (PID) Control

Use derivative rate control to minimize overshoot in a PI-controlled system. Derivative adjusts the output based on the rate of change in the temperature or process value. Too much derivative will make the system sluggish.

Location in software: Operations Page > Edit PID > PID Set Channel x (1 or 2) > PID Set x (1 to 5) or (6 to 10).

Dead Band

In a multiple PID application the dead bands above and below the set point can save an application's energy and wear by maintaining process temperature within acceptable ranges. Shifting the effective cooling set point and heating set point keeps the two systems from fighting each other.

Proportional action ceases when the process value is within the dead band. Integral action continues to bring the process temperature to the set point. When the dead band value is zero, the heating element activates when the temperature drops below the set point, and the cooling element switches on when the temperature exceeds the set point.

Location in software: Operations Page > Edit PID > PID Set Channel x (1 or 2) > PID Set x (1 to 5) or (6 to 10).
Multiple PID Sets

The Series F4 has five PID sets available for each channel, sets 1 to 5 for Channel 1 and sets 6 to 10 for Channel 2, allowing optimal performance under different conditions, loads and temperatures. In the Static Set Point mode, PID Set 1 is used for Channel 1 and PID Set 6 is used for Channel 2 control. When programming a profile, you can assign different sets to each Ramp step and Soak step.

A PID set includes proportional, integral and derivative settings for outputs A and B. It also includes dead band, as long as the proportional band is not set to 0.

Location in software: Operations Page > Edit PID > PID Set Channel x (1 or 2) > PID Set x (1 to 5) or (6 to 10).

Burst Fire

Burst firing provides even output power with the lowest level of noise generation (RFI). Burst fire is the preferred method for controlling a resistive load, providing a very short time base for longer heater life.

The controller determines when the ac sine wave will cross the 0-volts point, then switches the load on or off only at this point, minimizing RFI.

Location in software: Setup Page > Control Output x (1 to 3).

![Figure 6.6 — Burst Fire.](image-url)
Other Features

**Autotuning**

The autotuning feature allows the controller to measure the system response to determine effective settings for PID control. When autotuning is initiated, the controller reverts to on-off control. The temperature must cross the auto-tune set point four times to complete the autotuning process. Once complete, the controller controls at the normal set point, using the new parameters. The F4 stores the value in the PID set specified.

Location in software: Operations Page > Autotune PID > Channel 1 Autotune > PID Set x (1 to 5) or Channel 2 Autotune > PID Set x (6 to 10).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto-tune begins (on-off control).</td>
<td>Process Set Point Auto-tune Set Point (Default is 90% of process set point.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-tune is complete (PID control).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION:** Choose an auto-tune set point value that will protect your product from possible damage from overshoot or undershoot during the autotuning oscillations. If the product is sensitive, carefully select the auto-tune set point to prevent product damage.

**Power-Out Time/Power-Out Action**

The Power-Out Time and Power-Out Action parameters direct the F4’s response to the interruption of electrical power while running a profile. The F4’s battery-powered real-time clock tracks the amount of time the power is out. When power is restored, the controller compares this amount of time to the Power-Out Time setting and takes whatever action is selected in the Power-Out Action setting.

First, determine how long the power can be interrupted without adversely affecting results. Set the Power-Out Time to this time. If power is returned in less time than this setting, the profile will resume running. (The profile run time stops while the power is off.) If power is returned after a time longer than this setting, the F4 will take action based on the user-configured Power-Out Action parameter: **Continue** (resume the profile at the point that power was interrupted); **Hold** (hold the profile at the point that power was interrupted); **Terminate** (stop the profile using the End step conditions); **Reset** (restart the profile from Step 1); **Idle** (stop the profile and transfer to an idle setpoint).


**NOTE:**

For manual tuning, see the Operations Chapter.

The Power Out Action occurs only if a profile was running when the power went out. If a profile was on hold, it will return to its Hold status when the power returns.
Alarms

Alarms are activated when the process value or temperature leaves a defined range. A user can configure how and when an alarm is triggered, what action it takes and whether it turns off automatically when the alarm condition is over.

Configure alarm outputs in the Setup Page before setting alarm set points.

**Alarm Set Points**

The alarm high set point defines the process value or temperature that will trigger a high side alarm. It must be higher than the alarm low set point and lower than the high limit of the sensor range.

The alarm low set point defines the temperature that will trigger a low side alarm. It must be lower than the alarm high set point and higher than the low limit of the sensor range.

Location in software: Operations Page > Alarm Set Point > Alarm x (1 or 2).

**Alarm Hysteresis**

An alarm state is triggered when the process value reaches the alarm high or alarm low set point. Alarm hysteresis defines how far the process must return into the normal operating range before the alarm can be cleared.

Alarm hysteresis is a zone inside each alarm set point. This zone is defined by adding the hysteresis value to the alarm low set point or subtracting the hysteresis value from the alarm high set point.

Location in software: Setup Page > Alarm Output x (1 or 2).

**Process or Deviation Alarms**

A process alarm uses one or two absolute set points to define an alarm condition. A deviation alarm uses one or two set points that are defined relative to the control set point. High and low alarm set points are calculated by adding and/or subtracting offset values from the control set point. If the set point changes, the window defined by the alarm set points automatically changes with it.

In the Series F4 you must configure each alarm output as either a process or deviation alarm.

Location in software: Setup Page > Alarm Output x (1 or 2).
**Alarm Latching**

A latched alarm will remain active after the alarm condition has passed. It can only be deactivated by the user. An alarm that is not latched (self-clearing) will deactivate automatically when the alarm condition has passed.

Location in software: Setup Page > Alarm x (1 or 2).

**Alarm Silencing**

Alarm silencing has two uses:

1. It is often used to allow a system to warm up after it has been started up. With alarm silencing on, an alarm is not triggered when the process temperature is initially lower than the alarm low set point. The process temperature has to enter the normal operating range beyond the hysteresis zone to activate the alarm function.

2. Alarm silencing also allows the operator to disable the alarm output while the controller is in an alarm state. The process temperature has to enter the normal operating range beyond the hysteresis zone to activate the alarm output function.

If the Series F4 has an output that is functioning as a deviation alarm, the alarm is silenced when the set point is changed, until the process value re-enters the normal operating range.

Location in software: Setup Page > Alarm x (1 or 2).

**Alarm Sides**

Alarms can be configured to trigger when the process exceeds the High Alarm Set Point, the Low Alarm Set Point or both.

Location in software: Setup Page > Alarm x (1 or 2).

(Alarm set points are established in the Operations Page.)
**Advanced Features**

**Boost Heat and Boost Cool**

The boost heat feature uses a digital output to turn on an additional heater to speed up the heating. As the process temperature approaches the set point, the boost heat output switches off so that the process temperature doesn’t overshoot the set point.

Boost cool uses a digital output to speed up the cooling process, typically by activating a solenoid valve that releases liquid nitrogen.

For either boost heat or boost cool, set Boost % Power to define the power level that must be exceeded before the boost output is activated. Use a positive value for heating, a negative value for cooling.

To prevent the output from cycling and to extend hardware life, define Boost Time Delay in seconds to set the minimum period of time that the output will remain off after an on cycle.

The Series F4 uses digital output 6 for boost heat and digital output 7 for boost cool. Hysteresis for boost heat and cool is fixed at 5%.

Location in software: Setup > Digital Output x (6 or 7).

**Compressor Control**

The compressor control can save wear on a compressor and prevent it from locking up from short cycling. A bypass valve operated by a control output regulates how the process is cooled, while a digital output switches the compressor on and off.

The Series F4 uses digital output 8 for compressor control. Compressor On % Power sets the power level that will switch the compressor on. Compressor Off % Power sets the power level that will switch the compressor off.

The compressor will not turn on until the output power exceeds the Compressor On % Power for a time longer than the Compressor On Delay. The compressor will not turn off until the output power exceeds the Compressor Off % Power for a time longer than the Compressor Off Delay.

Location in software: Setup Page > Digital Output 8.
Cascade

Cascade control is a control strategy in which one control loop provides the set point for another loop. It allows the process or part temperature to be reached quickly while minimizing overshoot. Cascade is used to optimize the performance of thermal systems with long lag times.

This graph illustrates a thermal system with a long lag time. Curve A represents a single-loop control system with PID parameters that allow a maximum heat-up rate. Too much energy is introduced and the set point is overshot. In most systems with long lag time, the process value may never settle out to an acceptable error. Curve C represents a single-control system tuned to minimize overshoot. This results in unacceptable heat-up rates, taking hours to reach the final value. Curve B shows a cascade system that limits the energy introduced into the system, allowing an optimal heat-up rate with minimal overshoot.

Cascade control uses two control loops (outer and inner) to control the process. The outer loop (analog input 3) monitors the process or part temperature, which is then compared to the set point. The result of the comparison, the error signal, is acted on by the settings in a Cascade Outer Loop PID set (1 to 5), which then generates a power level for the outer loop. The set point for the inner loop is determined by the outer-loop power level and the Cascade Low Range/Deviation and the Cascade High Range/Deviation settings for analog input 3.

The inner loop (analog input 1) monitors the energy source (heating and cooling), which is compared to the inner loop set point generated by the outer loop. The result of the comparison, the error signal, is acted on by the settings in a Cascade Inner Loop PID set (1 to 5), which generates an output power level between -100% to +100%. If the power level is positive the heat will be on; if the power level is negative the cool will come on.

In Series F4 controllers, cascade control is available on channel 1. Analog input 3 is used to measure the outer-loop process while analog input 1, the inner loop, is used to measure the energy source. Power from the energy sources are supplied by outputs 1A and 1B.

To set up and tune a system for cascade control, see the Operations Chapter.


✔ NOTE: Cascade Low Range and Cascade High Range Set Points for Input 1 (as shown above) are setup under Analog Input 3. Refer to Setup Chapter.
Chapter Seven: Communications

Overview

The Series F4 uses Modbus as its communications protocol. Modbus is a standard protocol developed by A.E.G. Schneider. Modbus RTU enables a computer or PLC to read and write directly to registers containing the controller’s parameters. With it you can read all of the controller’s parameters with a few read commands.

If you already have a software application that uses Modbus, the Modbus Registers Table in this chapter will provide the register number and values (sometimes called enumerated types) for each parameter.

Exception Responses

When a controller cannot process a command it returns an exception response and sets the high bit (0x80) of the command.

- 0x01 illegal command
- 0x02 illegal data address
- 0x03 illegal data value

Packet returned by controller:

- controller address (one byte)
- command + 0x80
- exception code (0x01 or 0x02 or 0x03)
- CRC low byte
- CRC high byte

¥ NOTE:

For ranges, conditions and other information, look up parameter names in the Index, which will direct you to earlier chapters in this book.
Series F4 Modbus Registers

Parameters Sorted Alphabetically

Register numbers listed are relative values. To convert to absolute values, add 40001. Registers for profiling parameters are in a separate section at the end of this list, followed by a list of all Modbus registers in numerical order. For more information about parameters, see the Index.

103 % Power Output 1A, Status
r 0 to 100 (expressed in %)
107 % Power Output 1B, Status
r 0 to 100 (expressed in %)
111 % Power Output 2A, Status
r 0 to 100 (expressed in %)
115 % Power Output 2B, Status
r 0 to 100 (expressed in %)
102 Alarm 1, Status
r
106 Alarm 2, Status
r
303 Alarm High Deviation, Alarm 1, Value
r/w 1 to 30000
322 Alarm High Deviation, Alarm 2, Value
r/w 1 to 30000
303 Alarm High Set Point, Alarm 1, Value
r/w <per sensor> to Alarm 1 Low Set Point
322 Alarm High Set Point, Alarm 2, Value
r/w <per sensor> to Alarm 2 Low Set Point
703 Alarm Hysteresis, Alarm Output 1
r/w 1 to 30000
720 Alarm Hysteresis, Alarm Output 2
r/w 1 to 30000
704 Alarm Latching, Alarm Output 1
r/w 0 Alarm Self-clears
1 Alarm Latches
721 Alarm Latching, Alarm Output 2
r/w 0 Alarm Self-clears
1 Alarm Latches
707 Alarm Logic, Alarm Output 1
r/w 0 Open on Alarm
1 Close on Alarm
724 Alarm Logic, Alarm Output 2
r/w 0 Open on Alarm
1 Close on Alarm
302 Alarm Low Deviation, Alarm 1, Value
r/w -19999 to -1
321 Alarm Low Deviation, Alarm 2, Value
r/w -19999 to -1
302 Alarm Low Set Point, Alarm 1, Value
r/w <per sensor> to Alarm 1 High Set Point
321 Alarm Low Set Point, Alarm 2, Value
r/w <per sensor> to Alarm 2 High Set Point
708 Alarm Messages, Alarm Output 1
r/w 0 Yes on Main Page
1 No
725 Alarm Messages, Alarm Output 2
r/w 0 Yes on Main Page
1 No
1308 Alarm Set Point, Lockout
r/w 0 Full Access
1 Read Only
2 Password
3 Hidden
706 Alarm Sides, Alarm Output 1
r/w 0 Both
1 Low
2 High
723 Alarm Sides, Alarm Output 2
r/w 0 Both
1 Low
2 High
705 Alarm Silencing, Alarm Output 1
r/w 0 No
1 Yes

722 Alarm Silencing, Alarm Output 2
r/w 0 No
1 Yes
716 Alarm Source, Alarm Output 1
r/w 0 Input 1
1 Input 2
2 Input 3
733 Alarm Source, Alarm Output 2
r/w 0 Input 1
1 Input 2
2 Input 3
702 Alarm Type, Alarm Output 1
r/w 0 Off
1 Process
2 Deviation
719 Alarm Type, Alarm Output 2
r/w 0 Off
1 Process
2 Deviation
1902 Altitude, Analog Input 2
r/w 0 0 to 2499 ft
1 2500 to 4999 ft
2 5000 ft and above
606 Analog Input 1 Decimal Point
r/w 0 0
1 00
2 000
3 0000
616 Analog Input 2 Decimal Point
r/w 0 0
1 00
2 000
3 0000
626 Analog Input 3 Decimal Point
r/w 0 0
1 00
2 000
3 0000
836 Analog Range, Retransmit Output 1
r/w 0 4 to 20mA
1 0 to 20mA
2 0 to 5V
3 1 to 5V
4 1 to 10V
837 Analog Range, Retransmit Output 2
r/w 0 4 to 20mA
1 0 to 20mA
2 0 to 5V
3 1 to 5V
4 1 to 10V
305 Autotune Channel 1
r/w 0 Tune Off
1 PID Set 1
2 PID Set 2
3 PID Set 3
4 PID Set 4
5 PID Set 5
324 Autotune Channel 2
r/w 0 Tune Off
1 PID Set 6
2 PID Set 7
3 PID Set 8
4 PID Set 9
5 PID Set 10
343 Autotune Cascade
r/w 0 Tune Off
1 PID Set 1
2 PID Set 2
3 PID Set 3
4 PID Set 4
5 PID Set 5

7.2 Communications
1306 Autotune PID, Lockout
r/w 0 Full Access
1 Read Only
2 Password
3 Hidden

304 Autotune Set Point, Channel 1, Value
r/w 50 to 150 (expressed in %)

2062 Boost Cool % Power, Digital Output 7
r/w -100 to 0 for Cool (expressed in %)

2064 Boost Cool Delay On Time, Digital Output 7
r/w 0 to 9999 seconds

2052 Boost Heat % Power, Digital Output 6
r/w 0 to 0 for Heat (expressed in %)

2054 Boost Heat Delay On Time, Digital Output 6
r/w 0 to 9999 seconds

2050 Boost Heat % Power, Digital Output 6
r/w 0 to 0 for Heat (expressed in %)

2054 Boost Heat Delay On Time, Digital Output 6
r/w 0 to 9999 seconds

605 Calibration Offset, Analog Input 1
r/w -19999 to 30000

615 Calibration Offset, Analog Input 2
r/w -19999 to 30000

625 Calibration Offset, Analog Input 3
r/w -19999 to 30000

1925 Cascade Type
r/w 0 No Cascade
1 Process Cascade
2 Deviation Cascade

1926 Cascade, Range Low
r/w Depends on Sensor

1927 Cascade, Range High
r/w Depends on Sensor

1330-33 Change Password
r/w ASCII codes 0-9, A-Z

1501 CJC1 AtoD, Diagnostics
r HHHH see In 1 AD

1500 CJC1 Temp, Diagnostics
r value

1532 CJC2 AtoD, Diagnostics
r HHHH

1531 CJC2 Temp, Diagnostics
r value

312 Clear Alarm 1, Key Press Simulation
w write any value

331 Clear Alarm 2, Key Press Simulation
w write any value

311 Clear Error 1, Key Press Simulation
w write any value

330 Clear Error 2, Key Press Simulation
w write any value

349 Clear Error 3, Key Press Simulation
w write any value

1315 Clear Locks
0 yes

2046 Complementary Output, Digital Output 5
0 1A
1 1B
2 2A
3 2B

2073 Compressor Off % Power, Digital Output 8
r/w

2075 Compressor Off Delay, Digital Output 8
r/w 0 to 9999 seconds

2072 Compressor On % Power, Digital Output 8
r/w -100 to 100 (expressed in percent)

2074 Compressor On Delay, Digital Output 8
r/w 1 to 9999 seconds

700 Control Output Calibration — see Process Output Calibration

717 Control Output 1B Function
r/w 0 Off
1 Heat
2 Cool

734 Control Output 2A Function
r/w 1 Heat
2 Cool

751 Control Output 2B Function
r/w 0 Off
1 Heat
2 Cool

1920 Current Date, Day
r/w 1 to 31

1919 Current Date, Month
r/w 1 to 12

1921 Current Date, Year
r/w 1998 to 2035

1916 Current Time, Hour
r/w 0 to 23

1917 Current Time, Minutes
r/w 0 to 59

1918 Current Time, Seconds
r/w 0 to 59

1400-15 Custom Main Page Parameters (P1 to P16)
r/w 0 None
1 Input 1 Value
2 Input 2 Value
3 Input 2 Value
4 Set Point 1
5 Set Point 2
6 % Power 1
7 % Power 2
8 Tune Status 1
9 Tune Status 2
10 Time
11 Date
12 Digital Inputs
13 Digital Outputs
14 Time Remaining
15 Current File
16 Current Step
17 Active Ch1 PID Set
18 Active Ch2 PID Set
19 Last Jump Step
20 Jump Count
21 Wait For Status
22 Step Type
23 Target Set Point 1
24 Target Set Point 2
25 Internal Cascade Set Point
26 Custom Message 1
27 Custom Message 2
28 Custom Message 3
29 Custom Message 4
30 Input1 Cal. Offset
31 Input2 Cal. Offset
32 Input3 Cal. Offset

4501-18 Custom Message 1
r/w

4521-38 Custom Message 2
r/w

4541-58 Custom Message 3
r/w

4561-78 Custom Message 4
r/w

509 Cycle Time (type), Control Output 1A
r/w 0 Variable Burst
1 Fixed Time

506 Cycle Time Value, Control Output 1A
r/w number

559 Cycle Time (type), Control Output 1B
r/w 0 Variable Burst
1 Fixed Time

556 Cycle Time Value, Control Output 1B
r/w number

2599 Cycle Time Value, Control Output 2A
r/w 0 Variable Burst
1 Fixed Time

256 Cycle Time Value, Control Output 2A
r/w number

2559 Cycle Time (type), Control Output 2B
r/w 0 Variable Burst
1 Fixed Time

7.3 Communications
2556 Cycle Time Value, Control Output 2B
r/w number
2605 Dead Band 1A, Cascade PID Set 1, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2615 Dead Band 1A, Cascade PID Set 2, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2625 Dead Band 1A, Cascade PID Set 3, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2635 Dead Band 1A, Cascade PID Set 4, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2645 Dead Band 1A, Cascade PID Set 5, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
505 Dead Band 1A, PID Set 1, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
515 Dead Band 1A, PID Set 2, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
525 Dead Band 1A, PID Set 3, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
535 Dead Band 1A, PID Set 4, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
545 Dead Band 1A, PID Set 5, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2655 Dead Band 1B, Cascade PID Set 1, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2665 Dead Band 1B, Cascade PID Set 2, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2675 Dead Band 1B, Cascade PID Set 3, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2685 Dead Band 1B, Cascade PID Set 4, Channel 1
r/w 0 to 3000
2695 Dead Band 1B, Cascade PID Set 5, Channel 1
n/w 0 to 3000
555 Dead Band 1B, PID Set 1, Channel 1
n/w 0 to 3000
565 Dead Band 1B, PID Set 2, Channel 1
n/w 0 to 3000
575 Dead Band 1B, PID Set 3, Channel 1
n/w 0 to 3000
585 Dead Band 1B, PID Set 4, Channel 1
n/w 0 to 3000
595 Dead Band 1B, PID Set 5, Channel 1
n/w 0 to 3000
2505 Dead Band 2A, PID Set 6, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2515 Dead Band 2A, PID Set 7, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2525 Dead Band 2A, PID Set 8, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2535 Dead Band 2A, PID Set 9, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2545 Dead Band 2A, PID Set 10, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2555 Dead Band 2B, PID Set 6, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2565 Dead Band 2B, PID Set 7, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2575 Dead Band 2B, PID Set 8, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2585 Dead Band 2B, PID Set 9, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2595 Dead Band 2B, PID Set 10, Channel 2
n/w 1 to 3000
2605 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 1, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2615 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 2, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2625 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 3, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2635 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 4, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2645 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 5, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
505 Derivative 1A, PID Set 1, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
515 Derivative 1A, PID Set 2, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
525 Derivative 1A, PID Set 3, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
535 Derivative 1A, PID Set 4, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
545 Derivative 1A, PID Set 5, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2655 Derivative 1B, Cascade PID Set 1, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2665 Derivative 1B, Cascade PID Set 2, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2675 Derivative 1B, Cascade PID Set 3, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2685 Derivative 1B, Cascade PID Set 4, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2695 Derivative 1B, Cascade PID Set 5, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
555 Derivative 1B, PID Set 1, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
565 Derivative 1B, PID Set 2, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
575 Derivative 1B, PID Set 3, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
585 Derivative 1B, PID Set 4, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
595 Derivative 1B, PID Set 5, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2505 Derivative 2A, PID Set 6, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2515 Derivative 2A, PID Set 7, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2525 Derivative 2A, PID Set 8, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2535 Derivative 2A, PID Set 9, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2545 Derivative 2A, PID Set 10, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2555 Derivative 2B, PID Set 6, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2565 Derivative 2B, PID Set 7, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2575 Derivative 2B, PID Set 8, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2585 Derivative 2B, PID Set 9, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2595 Derivative 2B, PID Set 10, Channel 2
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2605 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 1, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2615 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 2, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2625 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 3, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2635 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 4, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
2645 Derivative 1A, Cascade PID Set 5, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
505 Derivative 1A, PID Set 1, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
515 Derivative 1A, PID Set 2, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
525 Derivative 1A, PID Set 3, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
535 Derivative 1A, PID Set 4, Channel 1
n/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1077</td>
<td>Digital Input 2, Start Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1078</td>
<td>Digital Input 2, Start Step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Digital Input 3, Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>Digital Input 3 Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1064</td>
<td>Digital Input 3 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1079</td>
<td>Digital Input 3, Start Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1080</td>
<td>Digital Input 3, Start Step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>Digital Input 4, Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>Digital Input 4 Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>Digital Input 4 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1081</td>
<td>Digital Input 4, Start Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1082</td>
<td>Digital Input 4, Start Step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Digital Output 1, Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Digital Output 1 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Digital Output 2, Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Digital Output 2 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>Digital Output 3, Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Digital Output 3 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>Digital Output 4, Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2031</td>
<td>Digital Output 4 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2040</td>
<td>Digital Output 5, Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2041</td>
<td>Digital Output 5 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2946</td>
<td>Control Output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2050</td>
<td>Digital Output 6, Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2051</td>
<td>Digital Output 6 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2060</td>
<td>Digital Output 7, Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2061</td>
<td>Digital Output 7 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2070</td>
<td>Digital Output 8, Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2071</td>
<td>Digital Output 8 Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2072</td>
<td>Power On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2073</td>
<td>Power Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2074</td>
<td>Delay On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2055</td>
<td>Delay Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1513</td>
<td>Display Test, Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>Edit PID, Lockout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Error Latching, Analog Input 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Error Latching, Analog Input 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Error Latching, Analog Input 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Factory Page, Lockout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Filter Time, Analog Input 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Filter Time, Analog Input 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Filter Time, Analog Input 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1602</td>
<td>Full Defaults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1205</td>
<td>Guaranteed Soak Band, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212</td>
<td>Guaranteed Soak Band, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1220</td>
<td>Guaranteed Soak Band 1 Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1221</td>
<td>Guaranteed Soak Band 2 Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714</td>
<td>High Power Limit, Control Output 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731</td>
<td>High Power Limit, Control Output 1B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** For more information about parameters, see the Index.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1A, Cascade PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1A, Cascade PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1A, Cascade PID Set 3, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 3, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 6, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 7, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 8, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 9, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, PID Set 10, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, Cascade PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, Cascade PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, Cascade PID Set 3, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, Cascade PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 1B, Cascade PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 3, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 6, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 7, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 8, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 9, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2A, PID Set 10, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 3, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 6, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 7, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 8, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 9, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysteresis 2B, PID Set 10, Channel 1</td>
<td>1 to 30000 (dependent on decimal setting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 1, Calibrate</td>
<td>1 0 mV Thermocouple (expressed in hundredths of minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 1, Error, Status</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 1, Fail % Power, System</td>
<td>-100 to 100 (expressed in %)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 1, Open Loop, Status</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 1, Value, Status</td>
<td>Unv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 2, Calibrate</td>
<td>1 0 mV Thermocouple (expressed in hundredths of minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 2, Error, Status</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 2, Fail % Power, System</td>
<td>-100 to 100 (expressed in %)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 2, Open Loop, Status</td>
<td>Unv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 2, Value, Status</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 3, Calibrate</td>
<td>1 0 mV Thermocouple (expressed in hundredths of minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 3, Error, Status</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 3, Fail % Power, System</td>
<td>-100 to 100 (expressed in %)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 3, Open Loop, Status</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input 3, Value, Status</td>
<td>Unv</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Watlow Series F4S/D Communications

- **3120-29 Name, Digital Output 3** (10 characters)
  - r/w ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart

- **3130-39 Name, Digital Output 4** (10 characters)
  - r/w ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart

- **3140-49 Name, Digital Output 5** (10 characters)
  - r/w ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart

- **3150-59 Name, Digital Output 6** (10 characters)
  - r/w ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart

- **3160-69 Name, Digital Output 7** (10 characters)
  - r/w ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart

- **3170-79 Name, Digital Output 8** (10 characters)
  - r/w ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2651</td>
<td>Integral 1B, Cascade PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2661</td>
<td>Integral 1B, Cascade PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2671</td>
<td>Integral 1B, Cascade PID Set 3, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2681</td>
<td>Integral 1B, Cascade PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2691</td>
<td>Integral 1B, Cascade PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551</td>
<td>Integral 1B, PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Integral 1B, PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571</td>
<td>Integral 1B, PID Set 3, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581</td>
<td>Integral 1B, PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Integral 1B, PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2501</td>
<td>Integral 2A, PID Set 6, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2511</td>
<td>Integral 2A, PID Set 7, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2521</td>
<td>Integral 2A, PID Set 8, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2531</td>
<td>Integral 2A, PID Set 9, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2541</td>
<td>Integral 2A, PID Set 10, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2551</td>
<td>Integral 2B, PID Set 6, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2561</td>
<td>Integral 2B, PID Set 7, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2571</td>
<td>Integral 2B, PID Set 8, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2581</td>
<td>Integral 2B, PID Set 9, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2591</td>
<td>Integral 2B, PID Set 10, Channel 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Line Frequency, Diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>Low Power Limit, Control Output 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>Low Power Limit, Control Output 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>749</td>
<td>Low Power Limit, Control Output 2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766</td>
<td>Low Power Limit, Control Output 2B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>Low Scale, Retransmit Output 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727</td>
<td>Low Scale, Retransmit Output 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mfg. Date, Diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3200-09</td>
<td>Name, Alarm 1 (10 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3210-19</td>
<td>Name, Alarm 2 (10 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-06</td>
<td>Name, Digital Input 1 (7 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3010-16</td>
<td>Name, Digital Input 2 (7 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3020-26</td>
<td>Name, Digital Input 3 (7 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3030-36</td>
<td>Name, Digital Input 4 (7 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100-09</td>
<td>Name, Digital Output 1 (10 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3110-19</td>
<td>Name, Digital Output 2 (10 characters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**NOTE:**

For more information about parameters, see the Index.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>Proportional Band 1A, PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 0 to 30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Proportional Band 1A, PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 0 to 30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Rate 1A, PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>Proportional Band 1A, PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 0 to 30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Proportional Band 1A, PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 0 to 30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Rate 1A, PID Set 2, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>Proportional Band 1A, CASCADE PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 0 to 30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Proportional Band 1A, CASCADE PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 0 to 30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Rate 1A, PID Set 1, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w 000 to 999 (expressed in hundredths of minutes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574</td>
<td>Rate 1B, PID Set 3, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584</td>
<td>Rate 1B, PID Set 4, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>Rate 1B, PID Set 5, Channel 1</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2504</td>
<td>Rate 2A, PID Set 6, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2514</td>
<td>Rate 2A, PID Set 7, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2524</td>
<td>Rate 2A, PID Set 8, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2534</td>
<td>Rate 2A, PID Set 9, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2544</td>
<td>Rate 2A, PID Set 10, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2554</td>
<td>Rate 2B, PID Set 6, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2557</td>
<td>Rate 2B, PID Set 7, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2559</td>
<td>Rate 2B, PID Set 8, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2567</td>
<td>Rate 2B, PID Set 9, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2569</td>
<td>Rate 2B, PID Set 10, Channel 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1601</td>
<td>Restore Factory Calibration</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Re-transmit 1 Type, Diagnostics</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Re-transmit 2 Type, Diagnostics</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1626</td>
<td>Re-transmit Output 1, 1.000V, Calibrate</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1627</td>
<td>Re-transmit Output 1, 10.000V, Calibrate</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628</td>
<td>Re-transmit Output 2, 4.000mA, Calibrate</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631</td>
<td>Re-transmit Output 2, 1.000V, Calibrate</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1632</td>
<td>Re-transmit Output 2, 10.000V, Calibrate</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1633</td>
<td>Re-transmit Output 2, 20.000mA, Calibrate</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>Re-transmit Source, Re-transmit Output 1</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726</td>
<td>Re-transmit Source, Re-transmit Output 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761</td>
<td>Scale High, Analog Input 1</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683</td>
<td>Scale High, Analog Input 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Scale High, Analog Input 3</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>688</td>
<td>Scale Low, Analog Input 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>Scale Low, Analog Input 3</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712</td>
<td>Scale Offset, Re-transmit Output 1</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>Scale Offset, Re-transmit Output 2</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Sensor Type, Analog Input 1</td>
<td>r/w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11 100Ω DIN RTD
12 100Ω JIS RTD
13 4 to 20 mA
14 0 to 20 mA
15 0 to 5V
16 1 to 5V
17 0 to 10V
18 0 to 50mV
23 500Ω DIN RTD
24 500Ω JIS RTD
25 1kΩ DIN RTD
26 1kΩ JIS RTD

611 Sensor Type, Analog Input 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>J</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11 100Ω DIN RTD
12 100Ω JIS RTD
13 4 to 20 mA
14 0 to 20 mA
15 0 to 5V
16 1 to 5V
17 0 to 10V
18 0 to 50mV
19 Vaisala 0 to 5V
20 Vaisala 0 to 10V
21 Vaisala 0 to 20mA
22 Rotronics 0 to 5V
23 500Ω DIN RTD
24 500Ω JIS RTD
25 1kΩ DIN RTD
26 1kΩ JIS RTD

621 Sensor Type, Analog Input 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>J</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PT2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11 100Ω DIN RTD
12 100Ω JIS RTD
13 4 to 20 mA
14 0 to 20 mA
15 0 to 5V
16 1 to 5V
17 0 to 10V
18 0 to 50mV
22 Rotronics 0 to 5V
23 500Ω DIN RTD
24 500Ω JIS RTD
25 1kΩ DIN RTD
26 1kΩ JIS RTD

600 Sensor, Analog Input 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Thermocouple</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

610 Sensor, Analog Input 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Thermocouple</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wet Bulb-Dry Bulb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

620 Sensor, Analog Input 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Thermocouple</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Serial Number, First Part, Diagnostics

| r | 0 to 999999 |

2 Serial Number, Second Part, Diagnostics

| r | 0 to 999999 |

Set Locks — see individual items to lock

1330-33 Set Password

| r/w | ASCII codes 0-9, A-Z |

300 Set Point 1, Value

| r/w | Range Low 1 to Range High 1 |

319 Set Point 2, Value

| r/w | Range Low 2 to Range High 2 |

603 Set Point High Limit, Analog Input 1

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

613 Set Point High Limit, Analog Input 2

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

623 Set Point High Limit, Analog Input 3

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

602 Set Point Low Limit, Analog Input 1

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

612 Set Point Low Limit, Analog Input 2

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

622 Set Point Low Limit, Analog Input 3

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

1300 Set Point, Lockout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Full Access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Read Only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1302 Setup Page, Lockout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Full Access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Read Only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Password</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 Hidden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1923 Show °F or °C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>No, Upper Display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Yes, Upper Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

313 Silence Alarm 1, Key Press Simulation

| w | Write any value |

332 Silence Alarm 2, Key Press Simulation

| w | Write any value |

4 Software Revision, Diagnostics

| r | 000 to 999 |

3 Software Number, Diagnostics

| r | 0 to 99 |

1514 Test Outputs, Test

| 0 | All Off |
| 1 Output 1A |
| 2 Output 1B |
| 3 Output 2A |
| 4 Output 2B |
| 5 Retransmit 1 |
| 6 Retransmit 2 |
| 7 Alarm 1 |
| 8 Alarm 2 |
| 9 Digital Out 1 |
| 10 Digital Out 2 |
| 11 Digital Out 3 |
| 12 Digital Out 4 |
| 13 Digital Out 5 |
| 14 Digital Out 6 |
| 15 Digital Out 7 |
| 16 Digital Out 8 |
| 17 All On |
| 18 Communications |

901 °F or °C, System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>°F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Profile Parameters

4004 Autostart Profile Date or Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4009 Autostart Time (hours)

| r/w | 0 to 99 |

4010 Autostart Time (minutes)

| r/w | 0 to 59 |

4011 Autostart Time (seconds)

| r/w | 0 to 59 |

1330-33 Set Password

| r/w | ASCII codes 0-9, A-Z |

300 Set Point 1, Value

| r/w | Range Low 1 to Range High 1 |

319 Set Point 2, Value

| r/w | Range Low 2 to Range High 2 |

603 Set Point High Limit, Analog Input 1

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

613 Set Point High Limit, Analog Input 2

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

623 Set Point High Limit, Analog Input 3

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

602 Set Point Low Limit, Analog Input 1

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

612 Set Point Low Limit, Analog Input 2

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

622 Set Point Low Limit, Analog Input 3

| r/w | Depends on Sensor |

1300 Set Point, Lockout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Full Access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Read Only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1302 Setup Page, Lockout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Full Access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Read Only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Password</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 Hidden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1923 Show °F or °C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>No, Upper Display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Yes, Upper Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

313 Silence Alarm 1, Key Press Simulation

| w | Write any value |

332 Silence Alarm 2, Key Press Simulation

| w | Write any value |

4 Software Revision, Diagnostics

| r | 000 to 999 |

3 Software Number, Diagnostics

| r | 0 to 99 |

1514 Test Outputs, Test

| 0 | All Off |
| 1 Output 1A |
| 2 Output 1B |
| 3 Output 2A |
| 4 Output 2B |
| 5 Retransmit 1 |
| 6 Retransmit 2 |
| 7 Alarm 1 |
| 8 Alarm 2 |
| 9 Digital Out 1 |
| 10 Digital Out 2 |
| 11 Digital Out 3 |
| 12 Digital Out 4 |
| 13 Digital Out 5 |
| 14 Digital Out 6 |
| 15 Digital Out 7 |
| 16 Digital Out 8 |
| 17 All On |
| 18 Communications |

901 °F or °C, System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>r/w</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>°F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information about parameters, see the Index.
4006  Autostart, Date (day)  
        r/w  
4005  Autostart, Date (month)  
        r/w  
4007  Autostart, Date (year)  
        r/w  
1998 to 2035  
4008  Autostart, Day (of week)  
        r/w  
0  Every Day  
1  Sunday  
2  Monday  
3  Tuesday  
4  Wednesday  
5  Thursday  
6  Friday  
7  Saturday  

4046  Channel 1 PID Set, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Channel 1 PID  
1  Channel 2 PID  
4124  Channel 1 PID, Ramp Rate, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status  
        r  
0  Channel 1 PID  
1  Channel 2 PID  
4047  Channel 2 PID Set, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Channel 1 PID  
1  Channel 2 PID  
4125  Channel 2 PID Set, Ramp Rate, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status  
        r  
0  Channel 1 PID  
1  Channel 2 PID  

Create Profile — see Edit Profile Action  
Delete Profile or Step — see Edit Profile Action  

4111  Digital Output 1, Monitor Current Status (Profile)  
        r  
0  Off  
1  On  
4112  Digital Output 2, Monitor Current Status (Profile)  
        r  
0  Off  
1  On  
4113  Digital Output 3, Monitor Current Status (Profile)  
        r  
0  Off  
1  On  
4114  Digital Output 4, Monitor Current Status (Profile)  
        r  
0  Off  
1  On  
4115  Digital Output 5, Monitor Current Status (Profile)  
        r  
0  Off  
1  On  
4116  Digital Output 6, Monitor Current Status (Profile)  
        r  
0  Off  
1  On  
4117  Digital Output 7, Monitor Current Status (Profile)  
        r  
0  Off  
1  On  
4118  Digital Output 8, Monitor Current Status (Profile)  
        r  
0  Off  
1  On  
4002  Edit Profile Action  
    1  Create  
    2  Insert Step  
    3  Delete Current Profile  
    4  Delete Step  
    5  Start Profile  
255  Delete All Profiles  

4060  End Action, End Step  
        r/w  
0  Hold  
1  Control Off  
2  All Off  
3  Idle  
4061  End Idle Setpoint Channel 1, End Step  
        r/w  
Set Point 1 Low Limit to Set Point 1 High Limit  
4062  End Idle Setpoint Channel 2, End Step  
        r/w  
Set Point 2 Low Limit to Set Point 2 High Limit  
4129  End Set Point Channel 1, Current Profile Status  
        r  
Range Low 1 to Range High 1  
4130  End Set Point Channel 2, Current Profile Status  
        r  
Range Low 2 to Range High 2  

4030  Event Output 1, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Off  
1  On  
4031  Event Output 2, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Off  
1  On  
4032  Event Output 3, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Off  
1  On  
4033  Event Output 4, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Off  
1  On  
4034  Event Output 5, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Off  
1  On  
4035  Event Output 6, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Off  
1  On  
4036  Event Output 7, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Off  
1  On  
4037  Event Output 8, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  Off  
1  On  
4046  Guaranteed Soak Channel 1, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  No  
1  Yes  
4047  Guaranteed Soak Channel 2, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps  
        r/w  
0  No  
1  Yes  
1210  Hold a Profile, Key Press Simulation  
        w  
1  Hold  
4119  Hours Remaining, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status  
        r  
0  to 23  
Insert Step — see Edit Profile Action  
4126  Jump Count, Current Profile Status  
        r  
1  to 999  
4127  Jump Profile, Current Profile Status  
        r  
0  to 40  
4052  Jump Repeats, Jump Step  
        r/w  
1  to 999  
4128  Jump Step, Current Profile Status  
        r  
1  to 256  
4050  Jump to Profile, Jump Step  
        r/w  
1  to 40  
4051  Jump to Step, Jump Step  
        r/w  
1  to 256  
4120  Minutes Remaining, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status  
        r  
0  to 59  
3500-09  Name, Profile 1 (10 characters)  
        r/w  ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart  
3510-19  Name, Profile 2 (10 characters)  
        r/w  ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart  
3520-29  Name, Profile 3 (10 characters)  
        r/w  ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart  
3530-39  Name, Profile 4 (10 characters)  
        r/w  ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart  
3540-49  Name, Profile 5 (10 characters)  
        r/w  ASCII equivalent decimal code — see Modbus Naming Flowchart  
3550-59  Name, Profile 6 (10 characters)  
3560-69  Name, Profile 7 (10 characters)  
3570-79  Name, Profile 8 (10 characters)  
3580-89  Name, Profile 9 (10 characters)  
3590-99  Name, Profile 10 (10 characters)  
3600-09  Name, Profile 11 (10 characters)  
3610-19  Name, Profile 12 (10 characters)  
3620-29  Name, Profile 13 (10 characters)  
3630-39  Name, Profile 14 (10 characters)  
3640-49  Name, Profile 15 (10 characters)  
3650-59  Name, Profile 16 (10 characters)  
3660-69  Name, Profile 17 (10 characters)  
3670-79  Name, Profile 18 (10 characters)  
3680-89  Name, Profile 19 (10 characters)  
3690-99  Name, Profile 20 (10 characters)
3700-09 Name, Profile 21 (10 characters)
3710-19 Name, Profile 22 (10 characters)
3720-29 Name, Profile 23 (10 characters)
3730-39 Name, Profile 24 (10 characters)
3740-49 Name, Profile 25 (10 characters)
3750-59 Name, Profile 26 (10 characters)
3760-69 Name, Profile 27 (10 characters)
3770-79 Name, Profile 28 (10 characters)
3780-89 Name, Profile 29 (10 characters)
3790-99 Name, Profile 30 (10 characters)
3800-09 Name, Profile 31 (10 characters)
3810-19 Name, Profile 32 (10 characters)
3820-29 Name, Profile 33 (10 characters)
3830-39 Name, Profile 34 (10 characters)
3840-49 Name, Profile 35 (10 characters)
3850-59 Name, Profile 36 (10 characters)
3860-69 Name, Profile 37 (10 characters)
3870-79 Name, Profile 38 (10 characters)
3880-89 Name, Profile 39 (10 characters)
3890-99 Name, Profile 40 (10 characters)

Profile Edit Action — see Edit Profile Action

4000 Profile Number
4100 Profile Number, Current Status
4103 Profile Ramp Waiting, Current Status
1218 Profiles Remaining
r 0-40

4001 Profile Step Number
4101 Profile Step Number, Current Status
1219 Profile Steps Remaining
r 0-256

4003 Profile Step Type
r/w 1 Ramp Time
2 Ramp Rate
3 Soak
4 Jump
5 End (read only)

4102 Profile Step Type, Current Status
r 1 Ramp Time
2 Ramp Rate
3 Soak
4 Jump
5 End

4108 Profile Waiting for Analog Input 1, Current Status
r 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait
4109 Profile Waiting for Analog Input 2, Current Status
r 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait
4110 Profile Waiting for Analog Input 3, Current Status
r 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait

4104 Profile Waiting for Event 1, Current Status
r 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for Off
2 Wait for On
4105 Profile Waiting for Event 2, Current Status
r 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for Off
2 Wait for On
4106 Profile Waiting for Event 3, Current Status
r 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for Off
2 Wait for On

4107 Profile Waiting for Event 4, Current Status
r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for Off
2 Wait for On

4044 Ramp Set Point Channel 1, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time Step
r/w Range low to range high
4045 Ramp Set Point Channel 2, Ramp Time Step
r/w Range low to range high
4009 Ramp Time (hours)
r/w 0 to 99
4010 Ramp Time (minutes)
r/w 0 o 59

4011 Ramp Time (seconds)
/a 0 to 59
4043 Rate, Ramp Rate Step
r/w 1 to 3000 units per minute

ReName Profile — see Name, Profile x

1209 Resume a Profile, Key Press Simulation
w 1 Resume
25 Save Changes to EE
w 0

4119 Hours Remaining, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status
r 0 to 99
4120 Minutes Remaining, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status
r 0 to 59
4121 Seconds Remaining, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status
r 0 to 59
4122 Set Point Ch. 1, Ramp Rate, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status
r Range low to range high
4123 Set Point Ch. 2, Ramp Rate, Ramp Time or Soak Step, Current Profile Status
r Range low to range high

4009 Soak Step Time (hours)
/a 0 to 99
4010 Soak Step Time (minutes)
/r/w o 59
4011 Soak Step Time (seconds)
/r/w o 59

1217 Terminate a Profile, Key Press Simulation
w 1 Terminate

4021 Wait For Analog 1, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait

4022 Wait For Analog 1, Value, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w Range Low to Range High
4023 Wait For Analog 2, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait
4024 Wait For Analog 2, Value, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w Range Low to Range High
4026 Wait For Analog 3, Value, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w Range Low to Range High
4025 Wait For Analog 3, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait

4013 Wait For Event 1, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for Off
2 Wait for On

4014 Wait For Event 2, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for Off
2 Wait for On
4015 Wait For Event 3, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for Off
2 Wait for On
4016 Wait For Event 4, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for Off
2 Wait for On
4012 Wait/Don’t Wait, Ramp Rate or Ramp Time or Soak Steps
/r/w 0 Don’t Wait
1 Wait for
### Communications Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baud Rate</td>
<td>Set the transmission speed in bits/seconds.</td>
<td>19200 9600</td>
<td>19200</td>
<td>No Modbus address.</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Set the controller’s address between 1 and 247.</td>
<td>1 to 247</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No Modbus address.</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
F4 Modbus Applications: Profile Programming Procedures

A maximum of 40 files may be created, with a total of 256 steps. Each time a new file is created, the file is placed after the previously created file. As files are deleted, newly created files are placed into these locations. Modbus Register 4000 returns the file number of the newly created file.

*Profiles without custom-written names are referred to by their numbers (Profile 1, Profile 2, etc.).
Profiles without custom-written names are referred to by their numbers (Profile 1, Profile 2, etc.).
F4 Modbus Applications: Autostart Step

- Set Step Type to "Autostart"  
  Write Modbus Register 4003=0

- Start on a Date or Day?  
  - Date
  - Day

- Set "Date" Flag  
  Write Modbus Register 4004=0

- Enter Month to Start Profile  
  Write Modbus Register 4005=1 to 12

- Enter Day to Start Profile  
  Write Modbus Register 4006=1 to 31

- Enter Year to Start Profile  
  Write Modbus Register 4007=1998 to 2035

- Set "Day" Flag  
  Write Modbus Register 4004=1

- Enter Day of week  
  Write Modbus Register 4008=0 to 7

- Enter Hour  
  Write Modbus Register 4009=0 to 23

- Enter Minute  
  Write Modbus Register 4010=0 to 59

- Enter Second  
  Write Modbus Register 4011=0 to 59

- Save Changes  
  Write Modbus Register 25=0

- 24 Hour Clock Format

0 = Every Day
1 = Sunday
2 = Monday
3 = Tuesday
4 = Wednesday
5 = Thursday
6 = Friday
7 = Saturday

Autostart pauses a profile until the specified date or day, and time (of a 24-hour-clock).
Digital inputs must be configured as Events before profiling: “Digital Input 1 to 4 Function = Wait for Event” and “Digital Input 1 to 4 Condition = Low or High.” Modbus Registers 1060 through 1067. See Setup Page Map.
Analog inputs and digital outputs must be configured before programming a profile. See Setup Page Map.
F4 Modbus Applications: Ramp Time, Ramp Rate, Soak Steps (page 3 of 3)

- Enter Rate Value
  - Write Modbus Register 4043 = value

- Enter Ramp Set Point
  - Channel 1
  - Write Modbus Register 4046 = value

- Enter PID Set
  - Channel 1
  - Write Modbus Register 4046 = 0 to 4

- Guarantee (GSD) Soak
  - CH1

- Enable GSD
  - Write Modbus Register 4048 = 1

- Disable GSD
  - Write Modbus Register 4048 = 0

- Save Changes
  - Write Modbus Register 25 = 0

Done
Jump Step

Set Step Type to "Jump"
Write Modbus Register 4003=4

Set "Profile" to jump to:
Write Modbus Register 4050=1 to 40

Set "Step Number" to jump to:
Write Modbus Register 4051=1 to 256

Set "Jump Repeat" to:
number of times to repeat
Write Modbus Register 4052=1 to 999

Save Changes
Write Modbus Register 25=0

End Step

Done

Jump initiates another step or profile. File must exist at location specified.
F4 Modbus Applications: Editing, Deleting, Starting a Profile

Set File Number
Write to Modbus Register 4000=1 to 40

Do you wish to delete all Profiles?

Yes

No

Do you wish to delete this Profile?

No

Do you wish to insert a Step?

Yes

No

Are there <256 Steps used?

No

Yes

Insert Step
Write Modbus Register 4002=2

See sheets on setting step types "Autostart," "Time," "Rate," "Soak," "Jump," or "End"

Is Step type "End"?

4003=5

Yes

No

Delete Profile
Write to Modbus Register 4002=4

Done with profile?

Yes

No

Save Changes
Write to Modbus Register 25=0

Do you wish to Start this Profile?

Yes

No

Start Profile
Write to Modbus Register 4002=6

Step Type
0 = Autostart
1 = Time
2 = Rate
3 = Soak
4 = Jump
5 = End

Can't Delete "End" Step

Delete All Profiles
Write to Modbus Register 4002=255

Save Changes
Write to Modbus Register 25=0

Set Step #1
Write Modbus Register 4001=1

Do you wish to Start this Profile?

Yes

No

Set Step #
Write Modbus Register 4001=1 to 256

Do you wish to Start this Profile?

Yes

No

Read Step Type
Write Modbus Register 4003

Is Step type "End"?

4003=5

Yes

No

Done

Delete a file to free memory before adding more steps
Profiles without custom-written names are referred to by their numbers (Profile 1, Profile 2, etc.). Follow this procedure to customize the profile name, using ASCII-equivalent decimal codes (in the column labeled “Dec” in the chart below).

### Renaming a Profile - F4 via Modbus Communication

1. **Determine file number to Name - See list on right**
2. **Write to Modbus Register**
   - `xxxx=File Name Character using decimal equivalent`
3. **Have 10 characters been written?**
   - **No** → Next Modbus Register
   - **Yes** → Save Changes
4. **Save Changes**
   - Write Modbus Register 25=0
5. **Done**

### Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Name Character</th>
<th>Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blank</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modbus Register</th>
<th>File #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3500 - 3509</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3510 - 3519</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3520 - 3529</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3530 - 3539</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3540 - 3549</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3550 - 3559</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3560 - 3569</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3570 - 3579</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3580 - 3589</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3590 - 3599</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3600 - 3609</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3610 - 3619</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3620 - 3629</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3630 - 3639</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3640 - 3649</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3650 - 3659</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3660 - 3669</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3670 - 3679</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3680 - 3689</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3690 - 3699</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3700 - 3709</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3710 - 3719</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3720 - 3729</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3730 - 3739</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3740 - 3749</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3750 - 3759</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3760 - 3769</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3770 - 3779</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3780 - 3789</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3790 - 3799</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800 - 3809</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3810 - 3819</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3820 - 3829</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3830 - 3839</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3840 - 3849</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3850 - 3859</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3860 - 3869</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3870 - 3879</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3880 - 3889</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3890 - 3899</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: There are ten Modbus Registers for each profile name.
F4 Modbus Applications: Monitor Current Step

- Monitor Current Profile File
  Number Read Modbus Register 4100

- Monitor Current Profile Step
  Number Read Modbus Register 4101

- Monitor Current Profile Step
  Type Read Modbus Register 4102

- Monitor Profile Ramp
  Waiting Read Modbus Register 4103

- Monitor Profile Waiting for
  Event 1 Read Modbus Register 4104

- Monitor Profile Waiting for
  Event 2 Read Modbus Register 4105

- Monitor Profile Waiting for
  Event 3 Read Modbus Register 4106

- Monitor Profile Waiting for
  Event 4 Read Modbus Register 4107

- Monitor Profile Waiting Analog
  Input 1 Read Modbus Register 4108

- Monitor Profile Waiting Analog
  Input 2 Read Modbus Register 4109

- Monitor Profile Waiting Analog
  Input 3 Read Modbus Register 4110

- Monitor Digital Output 1
  Read Modbus Register 4111

- Monitor Digital Output 2
  Read Modbus Register 4112

- Monitor Digital Output 3
  Read Modbus Register 4113

- Monitor Digital Output 4
  Read Modbus Register 4114

- Monitor Digital Output 5
  Read Modbus Register 4115

- Monitor Digital Output 6
  Read Modbus Register 4116

- Monitor Digital Output 7
  Read Modbus Register 4117

- Monitor Digital Output 8
  Read Modbus Register 4118

- Monitor Hours Remaining
  Read Modbus Register 4119

- Monitor Minutes Remaining
  Read Modbus Register 4120

- Monitor Seconds Remaining
  Read Modbus Register 4121

- Monitor Set Point Ch1
  Read Modbus Register 4122

- Monitor Set Point Ch2
  Read Modbus Register 4123

- Monitor Ch1 PID Set
  Read Modbus Register 4124

- Monitor Ch2 PID Set
  Read Modbus Register 4125

- Monitor Last Jump Count
  Read Modbus Register 4126

- Monitor Last Jump File
  Read Modbus Register 4127

- Monitor Jump Step
  Read Modbus Register 4128

- Monitor End Setpoint Ch1
  Read Modbus Register 4129

- Monitor End Setpoint Ch2
  Read Modbus Register 4130

Assumes controller is configured for functions read - you can't read a digital output if it doesn't exist.
Chapter Eight: Security and Locks

Overview

The Series F4 allows users to set separate security levels for the Static Set Point prompt on the Main Page, for all menus on the Operations Page, as well as for the Profiles Page, Setup Page and Factory Page. Four levels of security are available:

- **Full Access** (operators can enter and change settings);
- **Read Only** (operators can read but not change settings);
- **Password** (operators can enter and change settings after entering a password); and
- **Hidden** (operators cannot see the menu or page — it is not displayed). Set Point settings cannot be Hidden.

Full Access is the default for all menus. Unless you change the level of access, operators will be able to read and change every setting in every menu in the Series F4 software.

Set Lock Levels

To set levels of security, go to “Set Lockout,” on the Factory Page. Press the Right Key. This menu lists the menus for which access can be limited:

- **Set Point** on Main Page
- **Operations Page Autotune PID**
- **Operations Page Edit PID**
- **Operations Page Alarm Set Point**
- **Profiles Page**
- **Setup Page**
- **Factory Page**

After choosing the item to lock out, press and choose the level of access: Full, Read Only, Password or Hidden. If you choose Password, you must set the password — see below.

**NOTE:**

*Full Access is the default for all menus. Unless you change the level of access, operators will be able to read and change every setting in every menu in the Series F4 software.*

**NOTE:**

*For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.*
Enter a Password

If you try to set password security before any password has been established, a pop-up message will give you the opportunity to enter one. Use the keys to enter a four-character password, which can consist of letters, numbers or both. After entering and confirming the password, re-enter the chosen menu or page and select Password Security. Record your password and keep it secure.

Use a Password

To enter a password-protected area, users must enter the password. If an incorrect password is entered, a pop-up message will tell you it is invalid and you may try again. When the password is correct, choose again to enter the menu or page of your choice.

Change a Password

The Change Password parameter is near the end of the list under Set Lockout on the Factory Page. To change a password, you must first enter the old password for confirmation.

Set Lockout Menu Map

Set Point
Oper. Autotune PID
Oper Edit PID
Oper. Alarm SP
Profile
Setup
Factory
Change Password
Clear Locks
### Set Lockout Menu Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Point</strong></td>
<td>Set the set point access level.</td>
<td><strong>Full Access (0)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Full Access</strong></td>
<td>1300 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operations, Autotune PID</strong></td>
<td>Limit access to this menu.</td>
<td><strong>Full Access (0)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Full Access</strong></td>
<td>1306 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operations, Edit PID</strong></td>
<td>Limit access to this menu.</td>
<td><strong>Full Access (0)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Full Access</strong></td>
<td>1307 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operations, Alarm Set Point</strong></td>
<td>Limit access to this menu.</td>
<td><strong>Full Access (0)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Full Access</strong></td>
<td>1308 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profile Page</strong></td>
<td>Limit access to this page.</td>
<td><strong>Full Access (0)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Full Access</strong></td>
<td>1309 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Setup Page</strong></td>
<td>Limit access to this page.</td>
<td><strong>Full Access (0)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Full Access</strong></td>
<td>1302 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factory Page</strong></td>
<td>Limit access to this page.</td>
<td><strong>Full Access (0)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Full Access</strong></td>
<td>1303 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set/Change Password</strong></td>
<td>Reset or change password. Choose Yes to change the password.</td>
<td><strong>Yes (0)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>1314 r/w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clear Locks</strong></td>
<td>Unlock set point and all pages and menus.</td>
<td><strong>Yes (0)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>1315 w</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
Notes
Chapter Nine: Calibration

Overview

The Calibration Menu on the Factory Page allows calibration of inputs and outputs. Calibration procedures should be done only by qualified technical personnel with access to the equipment listed in each section.

Before beginning calibration procedures, warm up the controller for at least 20 minutes.

Restore Factory Values

Each controller is calibrated before leaving the factory. If at any time you want to restore the factory calibration values, use the last parameters in the menu: Restore In x (1 to 3) Cal. Press .

No special equipment is necessary.

✔ NOTE:
To see how all the pages, menus and parameters are grouped, refer to the inside back cover of this manual.

✔ NOTE:
For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
Calibrating the Series F4

Thermocouple Input Procedure

**Equipment**
- Type J reference compensator with reference junction at 32°F (0°C), or type J thermocouple calibrator to 32°F (0°C).
- Precision millivolt source, 0 to 50mV minimum range, 0.002mV resolution.

**Input x (1 to 3) Setup and Calibration**
1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).
2. Connect the millivolt source to Input 1 terminals 62 (-) and 61 (+), Input 2 terminals 58 (-) and 57 (+), or Input 3 terminals 56 (-) and 55 (+), with copper wire.
3. Enter 50.000mV from the millivolt source. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press the Right Key once at the Calibrate Input x (1 to 3) prompt (Factory Page). At the 50.00mV prompt press once and to store 50.00mV press the Up Key once.
4. Enter 0.000mV from the millivolt source. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. At the 0.00mV prompt press once and to store 0.00mV press once.
5. Disconnect the millivolt source and connect the reference compensator or thermocouple calibrator to Input 1 terminals 62 (-) and 61 (+) or Input 2 or 3 terminals 58 (-) and 57 (+). With type J thermocouple wire, if using a compensator, turn it on and short the input wires. When using a type J calibrator, set it to simulate 32°F (0°C). Allow 10 seconds for the controller to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input x (1 to 2) prompt (Factory Page). At the 32°F Type J prompt press once and to store type J thermocouple calibration press once.
6. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.

**RTD Input Procedure**

**Equipment**
- 1kΩ decade box with 0.01Ω resolution.

**Input x (1 to 3) Setup and Calibration**
1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).
2. Short Input 1 terminals 60, 61 and 62; Input 2 terminals 54, 57 and 58; or Input 3 terminals 52, 55 and 56 together with less than 0.1Ω. Press the Right Key once at the Calibrate Input x (1 to 3) prompt. At the Ground prompt press once and to store ground input press the Up Key once.
3. Short Input 1 terminals 60 and 61; Input 2 terminals 54 and 57; or Input 3 terminals 52 and 55 together with less than 0.5Ω. Press once at the Calibrate Input x (1 to 3) prompt. At the Lead prompt press once and to store lead resistance press once.
4. Connect the decade box to Input 1 terminals 60 (S2), 61 (S1) and 62 (S3); Input 2 terminals 54 (S2), 57 (S1) and 58 (S3); or Input 3 terminals 52 (S2), 55 (S1) and 56 (S3), with 20- to 24-gauge wire.
5. For 100Ω RTD, enter 15.00Ω. For 500Ω or 1kΩ RTD, enter 240.00Ω. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input x (1 to 3) prompt (Factory Page). At the 15.00Ω or 240.00Ω prompt press once and to store the 15.00Ω or 240.00Ω input press once.
6. For 100Ω RTD, enter 380.00Ω. For 500Ω or 1kΩ RTD, enter 6080.00Ω. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input x (1 to 3) prompt. At the 380.00Ω or 6080.00Ω prompt press once and to store the 380.00Ω or 6080.00Ω input press once.
7. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.

✔ **NOTE:**
You need the equipment listed and technical skills. Controllers come calibrated from the factory. Recalibrate only for other agency requirements or if temperatures aren’t accurate as verified by another calibrated instrument.

*The tenth character of your model number determines what prompts appear and what input resistance values to use for the RTD calibration.

F4_ _-_ _ _ _-_(1 to 4)RG: 15.00 and 380.00Ω
F4_ _-_ _ _ _-_(5 to 8)RG: 240.00 and 6080.00Ω
Voltage Process Input Procedure

Equipment

- Precision voltage source, 0 to 10V minimum range, with 0.001V resolution.

Input x (1 to 3) Setup and Calibration

1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).

Input 1

2. Connect the voltage source to terminals 59 (+) and 62 (-) of the controller.
3. Enter 0.000V from the voltage source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press the Right Key once at the Calibrate Input 1 prompt. At the 0.000V prompt press once and to store the 0.000V input press the Up Key once.
4. Enter 10.000V from the voltage source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input 1 prompt. At the 10.000V prompt press once and to store the 10.000V input press once.

Input 2

5. Connect the voltage source to terminals 53 (+) and 58 (-) of the controller.
6. Enter 0.000V from the voltage source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input 2 prompt. At the 0.000V prompt press once and to store the 0.000V input press once.
7. Enter 10.000V from the voltage source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input 2 prompt (Factory Page). At the 10.000V prompt press once and to store the 10.000V input press once.

Input 3

8. Connect the voltage source to terminals 51 (+) and 56 (-) of the controller.
9. Enter 0.000V from the voltage source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input 3 prompt. At the 0.000V prompt press once and to store the 0.000V input press once.
10. Enter 10.000V from the voltage source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input 3 prompt (Factory Page). At the 10.000V prompt press once and to store the 10.000V input press once.
11. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.

Current Process Input Procedure

Equipment

- Precision current source, 0 to 20mA range, with 0.01mA resolution.

Input x (1 to 3) Setup and Calibration

1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).

Input 1

2. Connect the current source to terminals 60 (+) and 62 (-).
3. Enter 4.000mA from the current source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press the Right Key once at the Calibrate Input 1 prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press once and to store 4.000mA press the Up Key once.
4. Enter 20.000mA from the current source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input 1 prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press once and to store 20.000mA press once.

Input 2

5. Connect the current source to terminals 54 (+) and 58 (-).
6. Enter 4.000mA from the current source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input 2 prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press once and to store 4.000mA press the Up Key once.
7. Enter 20.000mA from the current source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press once at the Calibrate Input 2 prompt (Factory Page). At the 20.000mA prompt press once and to store 20.000mA press once.

Input 3

8. Connect the voltage source to terminals 52 (+) and 56 (-) of the controller.
9. Enter 4.000mA from the current source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize.
9.4  Calibration

Watlow Series F4S/D

Press ⊗ once at the Calibrate Input 3 prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press ⊗ once and to store the 4.000mA input press ⊗ once.

10. Enter 20.000mA from the current source to the controller. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press ⊗ once at the Calibrate Input 3 prompt (Factory Page). At the 20.000mA prompt press ⊗ once and to store the 20.000mA input press ⊗ once.

11. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.

---

**Process Output Procedure**

**Equipment**
- Precision volt/ammeter with 3.5-digit resolution.

**Output 1A Setup and Calibration**

1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).

**Milliamperes**

2. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 42 (+) and 43 (-).

3. Press the Right Key ⊗ at the Calibrate Output 1A prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press ⊗ once. Use the Up Key ⊗ or the Down Key ⊗ to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 4.000mA. Press ⊗ to store the value.

4. Press the Right Key ⊗ at the Calibrate Output 1A prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press ⊗ once. Use the Up Key ⊗ or the Down Key ⊗ to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 20.000mA. Press ⊗ to store the value.

**Volts**

5. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 44 (+) and 43 (-).

6. Press the Right Key ⊗ at the Calibrate Output 1A prompt. At the 1.0000V prompt press ⊗ once. Use the Up Key ⊗ or the Down Key ⊗ to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 1.0000V. Press ⊗ to store the value.

7. Press the Right Key ⊗ at the Calibrate Output 1A prompt. At the 10.000V prompt press ⊗ once. Use the Up Key ⊗ or the Down Key ⊗ to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 10.000V. Press ⊗ to store the value.

8. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.

---

**Output 1B Setup and Calibration**

1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).

**Milliamperes**

2. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 39 (+) and 40 (-).

3. Press the Right Key ⊗ at the Calibrate Output 1B prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press ⊗ once. Use the Up Key ⊗ or the Down Key ⊗ to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 4.000mA. Press ⊗ to store the value.

4. Press the Right Key ⊗ at the Calibrate Output 1B prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press ⊗ once. Use the Up Key ⊗ or the Down Key ⊗ to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 20.000mA. Press ⊗ to store the value.

**Volts**

5. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 41 (+) and 40 (-).

6. Press the Right Key ⊗ at the Calibrate Output 1B prompt. At the 1.0000V prompt press ⊗ once. Use the Up Key ⊗ or the Down Key ⊗ to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 1.0000V. Press ⊗ to store the value.

7. Press the Right Key ⊗ at the Calibrate Output 1B prompt. At the 10.000V prompt press ⊗ once. Use the Up Key ⊗ or the Down Key ⊗ to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 10.000V. Press ⊗ to store the value.

8. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.
Output 2A Setup and Calibration

1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).

Milliamperes

2. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 36 (+) and 37 (-).

3. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2A prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 4.000mA. Press to store the value.

4. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2A prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 20.000mA. Press to store the value.

5. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 38 (+) and 37 (-).

6. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2A prompt. At the 1.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 1.000V. Press to store the value.

7. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2A prompt. At the 10.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 10.000V. Press to store the value.

8. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.

Output 2B Setup and Calibration

1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).

Milliamperes

2. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 33 (+) and 34 (-).

3. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2B prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 4.000mA. Press to store the value.

4. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2B prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 20.000mA. Press to store the value.

Volts

5. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 35 (+) and 34 (-).

6. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2B prompt. At the 1.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 1.000V. Press to store the value.

7. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2B prompt. At the 10.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 10.000V. Press to store the value.

8. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.

Retransmit Output Procedure

Equipment

• Precision volt/ammeter with 3.5-digit resolution.

Retransmit 1 Setup and Calibration

1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).

Milliamperes

2. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 50 (+) and 49 (-).

3. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Rexmit 1 prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 4.000mA. Press to store the value.

4. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2B prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 20.000mA. Press to store the value.

5. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 35 (+) and 34 (-).

6. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2B prompt. At the 1.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 1.000V. Press to store the value.

7. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Output 2B prompt. At the 10.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 10.000V. Press to store the value.

8. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.
9.6 Calibration

Watlow Series F4S/D

Calibration Menu Map

Calibrate Input 1
Calibrate Input 2
Calibrate Input 3
Calibrate Output 1A
Calibrate Output 1B
Calibrate Output 2A
Calibrate Output 2B
Calibrate Rexmit 1
Calibrate Rexmit 2
Restore In1 Cal
Restore In2 Cal
Restore In3 Cal

Calibration Menu Map

Calibrate Rexmit 1 prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 20.000mA. Press to store the value.

4. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Rexmit 1 prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 20.000mA. Press to store the value.

Volts
5. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 48 (+) and 49 (-).

6. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Rexmit 1 prompt. At the 1.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 1.000V. Press to store the value.

7. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Rexmit 1 prompt. At the 10.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 10.000V. Press to store the value.

8. Rewire for operation and verify calibration.

Retransmit 2 Setup and Calibration
1. Connect the correct power supply to terminals 1, 2 and 3 (see the Wiring Chapter and the Appendix).

Milliamperes
2. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 47 (+) and 46 (-).

3. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Rexmit 2 prompt. At the 4.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 4.000mA. Press to store the value.

4. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Rexmit 2 prompt. At the 20.000mA prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 20.000mA. Press to store the value.

5. Connect the volt/ammeter to terminals 45 (+) and 46 (-).

6. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Rexmit 2 prompt. At the 1.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 1.000V. Press to store the value.

7. Press the Right Key at the Calibrate Rexmit 2 prompt. At the 10.000V prompt press once. Use the Up Key or the Down Key to adjust the display to the reading on the volt/ammeter. The controller should stabilize within one second. Repeat until the volt/ammeter reads 10.000V. Press to store the value.
## Factory Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>0.00mV Thermocouple</strong></td>
<td>Store 0.000mV calibration for the thermocouple input.</td>
<td>Yes (1)</td>
<td>1603 [1] 1608 [2] 1613 [3] w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The tenth character of your model number determines what prompts appear and what input resistance values to use for the RTD calibration.

F4_ _ _ _ _ _ _ (1 to 4)RG: 15.00 and 380.00Ω

F4_ _ _ _ _ _ _ (5 to 8)RG: 240.00 and 6080.00Ω

✓ NOTE:

For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see Features Chapter.
### Factory Page Parameter Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calibrate Input x (1 to 3)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.000mA</td>
<td>Store 4mA calibration for the process input.</td>
<td>Yes (10)</td>
<td>0.000mA to 6.000mA (0 to 6000)</td>
<td>4.000mA (4000)</td>
<td>Input [1] 1604 1609 1614 1619 1624 1629 Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.000mA</td>
<td>Store 20mA calibration for the process input.</td>
<td>Yes (11)</td>
<td>0.000mA to 24.000mA (0 to 24000)</td>
<td>20.000mA (20000)</td>
<td>Input [1/2] 1605 1610 1615 1620 1625 1630 Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calibrate Output x (1A, 1B, 2A, 2B) and Retransmit x (1 and 2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.000mA</td>
<td>Store 4mA calibration for the process output.</td>
<td>0.000mA to 3.000V (0 to 3000)</td>
<td>1.000V (1000)</td>
<td>Output [1A] 1606 1611 1616 1621 1626 1631 Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.000mA</td>
<td>Store 20mA calibration for the process output.</td>
<td>0.000 to 12.000V (0 to 12000)</td>
<td>10.000V (10000)</td>
<td>Output [1A] 1607 1612 1617 1622 1627 1632 Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restore Input x (1 to 3) Calibration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore Input x (1 to 3) Calibration</td>
<td>Restores original factory calibration values.</td>
<td>Modbus: Input 1 (0) Input 2 (1) Input 3 (2)</td>
<td>1601 w</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔️ NOTE:  
*Press the Information Key ‼️ for more task-related tips.*
Chapter Ten: Diagnostics

Overview

Diagnostic Menu parameters (on the Factory Page) provide information about the controller unit that is useful in troubleshooting. For example, the Model parameter will identify the 12-digit Series F4 part number. The Out1A parameter will identify what type of output has been selected for Output 1A.

Diagnostic Menu Map

- Model
- Mfg Date
- Serial #
- Software #
- Revision
- In1
- In2
- In3
- Out1A
- Out1B
- Out2A
- Out2B
- Retrans1
- Retrans2
- In1 AtoD
- In2 AtoD
- In3 AtoD
- CJC1 AtoD
- CJC2 AtoD
- CJC1 Temp
- CJC2 Temp
- Line Freq

Select the parameter by pressing the Right Key ◀. The information will appear on the Lower Display.

Test Menu Map

- Test Outputs
- Display Test
- Full Defaults

Some of the parameters in the Diagnostic Menu provide information for factory use only.

To reset all parameters to their original factory values, use the Full Defaults parameter under the Test Menu.

NOTE:
To see how all the pages, menus and parameters are grouped, refer to the inside back cover of this manual.

NOTE:
For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
## Diagnostic Menu Parameter Table (Factory Page)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model</td>
<td>Identifies the 12-digit Series F4 part number.</td>
<td>F4xx-xxxx-xxxx</td>
<td>F4xx-xxxx-xxxx</td>
<td>0 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mfg Date</td>
<td>Identifies the manufacture date.</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>0198</td>
<td>5 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial Number</td>
<td>Identifies the individual controller.</td>
<td>0 to 999999</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 r, 2 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Number</td>
<td>Identifies the software ID number.</td>
<td>00 to 99 (0 to 99)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Revision</td>
<td>Identifies the software revision.</td>
<td>0.00 to 9.99 (0 to 990)</td>
<td>2.01 (201)</td>
<td>4 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In1</td>
<td>Displays the input 1 type.</td>
<td>Univ. Single (7)</td>
<td>8 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In2</td>
<td>Displays the input 2 type.</td>
<td>Univ. Dual (8) None (0)</td>
<td>9 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In3</td>
<td>Displays the input 3 type.</td>
<td>Univ. Dual (8) None (0)</td>
<td>10 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out1A</td>
<td>Displays the output 1A type.</td>
<td>DC (3) SSR (2) Process (4)</td>
<td>16 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out1B</td>
<td>Displays the output 1B type.</td>
<td>DC (3) SSR (2) Process (4) None (0)</td>
<td>17 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out2A</td>
<td>Displays the output 2A type.</td>
<td>DC (3) SSR (2) Process (4) None (0)</td>
<td>18 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out2B</td>
<td>Displays the output 2B type.</td>
<td>DC (3) SSR (2) Process (4) None (0)</td>
<td>19 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔ **NOTE:** Press the Information Key ⚛ for more task-related tips.
### Diagnostic Menu Parameter Table (Factory Page)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retrans1</td>
<td>Displays the retransmit 1 option.</td>
<td>Process (4) None (0)</td>
<td>20 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrans2</td>
<td>Displays the retransmit 2 option.</td>
<td>Process (4) None (0)</td>
<td>21 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In1 AtoD</td>
<td>Factory use only.</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
<td>1504 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In2 AtoD</td>
<td>Factory use only.</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
<td>1505 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In3 AtoD</td>
<td>Factory use only.</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
<td>1506 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJC1 AtoD</td>
<td>Factory use only.</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
<td>1501 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJC2 AtoD</td>
<td>Factory use only.</td>
<td>HHHH</td>
<td>1532 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJC1 Temp</td>
<td>Cold junction compensation for analog input 1. Reads the ambient temperature of the controller.</td>
<td>xx.x (xxx)</td>
<td>1500 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJC2 Temp</td>
<td>Cold junction compensation for analog input 2. Reads the ambient temperature of the controller.</td>
<td>xx.x (xxx)</td>
<td>1531 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Freq</td>
<td>Display the ac line frequency in hertz.</td>
<td>xx (xx)</td>
<td>1515 r</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔ **NOTE:** For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.
## Diagnostic Menu Parameter Table (Factory Page)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range (Modbus Value)</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Modbus Register read/write [I/O, Set, Ch]</th>
<th>Conditions for Parameters to Appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Test</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Test Outputs</strong></td>
<td>Choose output to test.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Off</td>
<td></td>
<td>(0)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1514 w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output 1A</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output 1B</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output 2A</td>
<td></td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output 2B</td>
<td></td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retransmit 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retransmit 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Out 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Out 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Out 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Out 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Out 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Out 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Out 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Out 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All On</td>
<td></td>
<td>(17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td></td>
<td>(18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Display Test</strong></td>
<td>Checks LED display segments by turning them on and off.</td>
<td>Yes (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1513 w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full Defaults</strong></td>
<td>Causes all parameters and profile values to revert to their factory default settings.</td>
<td>Default all values? Yes (800)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1602 w</td>
<td>Active: Always.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** For more information about how parameter settings affect the controller’s operation, see the Features Chapter.

---

Watlow Series F4S/D
Chapter Eleven: **Installation**

**Dimensions**

Figure 11.1a — Front View Dimensions and Gasket Gap Dimension.

Figure 11.1b — Side and Top View and Dimensions.
Panel Dimensions

Figure 11.2a — Multiple Panel Cutout Dimensions.

Installing the Series F4 Controller

Installing and mounting requires access to the back of the panel.

Tools required: one #2 Phillips screwdriver.

1. Make the panel cutout using the mounting template dimensions in this chapter.

2. Insert the controller into the panel cutout. Check that the rubber gasket lies in its slot at the back of the bezel. Slide the retention collar over the case, with open holes facing the back of the case.

3. Align the mounting bracket with the screws tips pointed toward the panel. Squeezing the bowed sides of the bracket, push it gently but firmly over the case until the hooks snap into the slots at the front of the case.

Figure 11.2b — Gasket Seated on the Bezel.
4. If the installation does not require a NEMA 4X seal, tighten the four screws with the Phillips screwdriver just enough to eliminate the spacing between the rubber gasket and the mounting panel.

For a NEMA 4X seal, tighten the four screws until the gap between the bezel and panel surface is .020 in. maximum. (See figure 11.1b). Make sure that you cannot move the controller back and forth in the cutout. If you can, you do not have a proper seal. **Do not over tighten.** Over tightening could damage the the mounting bracket.

---

**Removing the Series F4 Controller**

The controller can be removed most easily by disengaging the mounting bracket hooks and pushing the controller forward through the panel. Be ready to support it as it slides forward through the panel.

Tools required: one #2 Phillips screwdriver, one flat-head screwdriver and some means of supporting the controller as it slides out the front of the panel.

1. Remove all the wiring connectors from the back of the controller. Using the Phillips screwdriver, unscrew the four screws on the mounting bracket (two on top, two on bottom) until the tips are completely retracted into the shafts.

2. Slide the tip of a flat screwdriver between the case and the center top side of the mounting bracket. Rotate the screwdriver 90 degrees, stretching the bracket away from the case so the hooks on the bracket disengage from the slots on the case. Hold the bracket and press the controller forward slightly to prevent the disengaged hooks from snapping back into the slots.

3. Repeat this operation to disengage the hooks on the bottom side of the mounting bracket.

4. Press with one or two fingers on the lower half of the back of the unit so that the controller slides forward through the panel. Hold the bracket steady; do not pull back. Be ready to support the controller as it comes through the front panel. Remove the mounting brackets and retention collar from the back side of the panel.
Notes
Chapter Twelve: **Wiring**

**Input-to-Output Isolation** .................................12.1
**Power Wiring** .............................................12.2
**Sensor Installation Guidelines** .........................12.2
**Input 1** .....................................................12.3
**Inputs x (2 and 3)** ........................................12.4
**Digital Inputs x (1 to 4)** ................................12.6
**Outputs x (1A, 1B, 2A and 2B)** ..........................12.7
**Retransmit and Alarm Output** .............................12.8
**Digital Outputs x (1 to 8)** ...............................12.9
**Communications Wiring** ..................................12.10
**Wiring Example** ............................................12.12
**Wiring Notes** ...............................................12.13

---

**Wiring the Series F4**

Wiring options depend on the model number, which is printed on the label on the back of the controller. The model number codes are explained in the Appendix.

The labels on the sides and back of the controller contain some basic wiring information.

**Input-to-Output Isolation**

The Series F4 uses optical and transformer isolation to provide a barrier to prevent ground loops when using grounded sensors and/or peripheral equipment.

Here is a breakdown of the isolation barriers:

- Analog input 1 and all the digital inputs and outputs are grouped together.
- Analog inputs 2 and 3 are grouped together.
- All the control outputs and retransmit outputs are grouped together.
- Both alarm outputs are grouped together.
- Communications is isolated from the other inputs and outputs.

---

**Figure 12.1 — Isolation Blocks.**
Power Wiring

Use only number 14, AWG copper conductor rated for at least 60°C.
100 to 240V≈ (ac/dc), nominal (85 to 264 actual) F4 _ H - _ _ _ _ - _ _ _
24 to 28V≈ (ac/dc), nominal (21 to 30 actual) F4 _ L - _ _ _ _ - _ _ _
The Series F4 has a non-operator-replaceable fuse Type T (time-lag) rated at 2.0 or 5.0A @250V.

Sensor Installation Guidelines

Thermocouple inputs: Extension wire for thermocouples must be of the same alloy as the thermocouple to limit errors.
If a grounded thermocouple is required for input 2, the signal to input 3 must be isolated to prevent possible ground loops.

RTD input: Each 1Ω of lead wire resistance can cause a +2°F error when using a two-wire RTD. A three-wire RTD sensor overcomes this problem. All three wires must have the same electrical resistance (i.e., same gauge, same length, multi-stranded or solid, same metal).

Process input: Isolation must be maintained between input 2 and input 3. If both input 2 and input 3 are process signals, a separate power supply and transmitter must be used for each input. These inputs must be electrically isolated from one another to prevent ground loops.
Input 1

**WARNING:**
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

**CAUTION:** Maintain isolation between analog inputs 2 and 3, and between analog input 1 and digital inputs 1 to 4 to prevent a ground loop. A ground loop may cause incorrect readings. Failure to follow this guideline could result in damage to equipment and product.

---

**Figure 12.3a — Thermocouple**
Available on all units
Input impedance: 20MΩ

**Figure 12.3b — RTD (2- or 3-Wire) 100Ω Platinum**
Available on all units

**Figure 12.3c — 0-5V, 1-5V or 0-10V (dc) Process**
Available on all units.
Input impedance: 20kΩ

**Figure 12.3d — 0-20mA or 4-20mA Process**
Available on all units.
Input impedance: 100Ω

**Figure 12.3e — 0 to 50mV**
Available on all units
Input impedance: 20MΩ
Inputs x (2 and 3)

WARNING:
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

CAUTION:
Maintain isolation between analog inputs 2 and 3, and between analog input 1 and digital inputs 1 to 4 to prevent a ground loop. A ground loop may cause incorrect readings. Failure to follow this guideline could result in damage to equipment and product.

Figure 12.4a — Thermocouple
F4S_ _ _ _ 6 _ _ _ _ or F4D_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
Impedance: 20MΩ

Figure 12.4b — RTD (2-wire) 100Ω Platinum
F4S_ _ _ _ 6 _ _ _ _ or F4D_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Figure 12.4c — RTD (3-wire) 100Ω Platinum
F4S_ _ _ _ 6 _ _ _ _ or F4D_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
Inputs x (2 and 3) (continued)

**WARNING:**
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

**CAUTION:**
Maintain isolation between analog inputs 2 and 3, and between analog input 1 and digital inputs 1 to 4 to prevent a ground loop. A ground loop may cause incorrect readings. Failure to follow this guideline could result in damage to equipment and product.

---

**Figure 12.5a — 0 to 5V, 1 to 5V or 0 to 10V (dc) Process**

F4S _ - _____ 6 - _____ or F4D _ - _____ - _____

Input impedance: 20kΩ

---

**Figure 12.5b — 0 to 20mA or 4 to 20mA Process**

F4S _ - _____ 6 - _____ or F4D _ - _____ - _____

Input impedance: 100Ω

---

**Figure 12.5c — 0 to 50mV**

F4S _ - _____ 6 - _____ or F4D _ - _____ - _____

Impedance: 20MΩ
WARNING:
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

CAUTION:
Maintain isolation between analog inputs 2 and 3, and between analog input 1 and digital inputs 1 to 4 to prevent a ground loop. A ground loop may cause incorrect readings. Failure to follow this guideline could result in damage to equipment and product.

Digital Inputs x (1 to 4)

Figure 12.6 — Digital Inputs x (1 to 4)

Voltage input
0 to 2V = (dc) Event Input Low State
3 to 36V = (dc) Event Input High State

Contact closure
0 to 2kΩ Event Input Low State
> 23kΩ Event Input High State

WARNING: To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

CAUTION: Maintain isolation between analog inputs 2 and 3, and between analog input 1 and digital inputs 1 to 4 to prevent a ground loop. A ground loop may cause incorrect readings. Failure to follow this guideline could result in damage to equipment and product.
Outs x (1A, 1B, 2A and 2B)

Figure 12.7a — Solid-state Relay

24V~ (ac) minimum, 253V~ (ac) maximum
0.5 amps, off-state impedance 31MΩ

Output 1A

Output 1B

Output 2A

Output 2B

Figure 12.7b — Switched DC, Open Collector

• Switched dc configuration
  COM not used
  DC+ = 22 to 28V= (dc)
  Maximum supply current is 30mA
• Open collector output
  DC+ not used
  DC- = 42V= (dc) maximum
  Off: 10mA maximum leakage
  On: 0.2V @0.5 amps sink

Switched DC

Open Collector

Output 1A

Output 1B

Output 2A

Output 2B

NOTE:
Switching inductive loads (relay coils, solenoids, etc.) with the mechanical relay, switched dc or solid-state relay output options requires use of an R.C. suppressor.

Watlow carries the R.C. suppressor Quencharc brand name, which is a trademark of ITW Paktron. Watlow Part No. 0804-0147-0000.

WARNING:
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.
NOTE:
Switching inductive loads (relay coils, solenoids, etc.) with the mechanical relay, switched dc or solid-state relay output options requires use of an R.C. suppressor.
Watlow carries the R.C. suppressor Quencharc brand name, which is a trademark of ITW Paktron. Watlow Part No. 0804-0147-0000.

WARNING:
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

Retransmit and Alarm Output

Figure 12.8b — Retransmit Outputs x (1 and 2)

mA maximum load impedance: 800Ω
volts (dc) minimum load impedance: 1kΩ

Output 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amps</th>
<th>Volts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>43 COM-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>45 COM-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>47 COM-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>49 COM-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>51 COM-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amps</th>
<th>Volts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>40 COM-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>42 COM-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>44 COM-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>46 COM-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>48 COM-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 12.8c — Alarm Outputs x (1 and 2)

Electromechanical relay without contact suppression
Form C, 2 amp, off-state impedance: 31MΩ

12.8  Wiring
Watlow Series F4S/D
Digital Outputs x (1 to 8)

Figure 12.9a — Digital Outputs x (1 to 8)

Digital output supply: +5V (dc) ±5%
Maximum source current: 80mA (total for all 8 switch dc)

Open collector:
Off (open): 42V (dc) maximum @ 10μA
On (closed): 0.2V (dc) maximum @ 50mA sink

Figure 12.9b — Open Collector Example

Figure 12.9c — Switched DC Example

WARNING:
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.
Communications Wiring

WARNING:
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

If the system does not work properly, it may need termination resistors at each end of the network. A typical installation would require a 120-ohm resistor across the transmit/receive terminals (12 and 13) of the last controller in the network and the converter box or serial card. Pull-up and pull-down 1k resistors may be needed on the first unit to maintain the correct voltage during the idle state.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wire Color</th>
<th>F4 232</th>
<th>DB 9 Connector</th>
<th>DB25 Connector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>TX Pin 14</td>
<td>RX Pin 2</td>
<td>RX Pin 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>RX Pin 15</td>
<td>TX Pin 3</td>
<td>TX Pin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>GND Pin 16</td>
<td>Gnd Pin 5</td>
<td>GND Pin 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>GND Pin 24</td>
<td>N/U Pin 9</td>
<td>N/U Pin 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shield</td>
<td>N/C</td>
<td>Gnd Pin 5</td>
<td>Gnd Pin 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Communications Wiring (continued)

**WARNING:**
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

**NOTE:**
The CMC converter requires an external power supply when used with a laptop computer.

---

**Figure 12.11a — EIA/TIA 232 to EIA/TIA 485 Conversion**


---

**Figure 12.11b — GPIB Conversion to EIA/TIA 232 or EIA/TIA 485 Communications with Modbus RTU**

- **ICS GPIB Bus Interface** (ICS Electronics, (925) 416-1000, www.icselect.com)
Wiring Example

**WARNING:**
To avoid damage to property and equipment, and/or injury of loss of life, use National Electric Code (NEC) standard wiring practices to install and operate the Series F4. Failure to do so could result in such damage, and/or injury or death.

**WARNING:**
Install high- or low-temperature-limit control protection in systems where an over-temperature fault condition could present a fire hazard or other hazard. Failure to install temperature limit control protection where a potential hazard exists could result in damage to equipment, property and injury to personnel.

---

**Figure 12.12 — System Wiring Example.**
Appendix

Glossary ............................................. A.2
Declaration of Conformity ......................... A.5
Specifications (Single and Dual Channel) ........ A.6
Ordering Information (Single and Dual) .......... A.7
Index ................................................... A.8
List of Figures ......................................... A.13
Software Map ......................................... A.16
Glossary

ac (~) — See alternating current.

ac/dc (ɔ) — Both direct and alternating current.

alternating current — An electric current that reverses at regular intervals, and alternates positive and negative values.

American Wire Gauge (AWG) — A standard of the dimensional characteristics of wire used to conduct electrical current or signals. AWG is identical to the Brown and Sharpe (B & S) wire gauge.

auto-tune — A feature that automatically sets temperature control PID values to match a particular thermal system.

battery — BR1225, retains volatile memory. Seven-year shelf life, indefinite life with power applied to unit.

baud rate — The rate of information transfer in serial communications, measured in bits per second.

burst fire — A power control method that repeatedly turns on and off full ac cycles. Also called zero-cross fire, it switches close to the zero-voltage point of the ac sine wave. Variable-time-base burst fire selectively holds or transits ac cycles to achieve the desired power level. See zero cross.

calibration accuracy — Closeness between the value indicated by a measuring instrument and a physical constant or known standard.

calibration offset — An adjustment to eliminate the difference between the indicated value and the actual process value.

cascade — Control algorithm in which the output of one control loop provides the set point for another loop. The second loop, in turn, determines the control action.

CE — A manufacturer’s mark that demonstrates compliance with European Union (EU) laws governing products sold in Europe.

chatter — The rapid on-off cycling of an electromechanical relay or mercury displacement relay due to insufficient controller bandwidth. It is commonly caused by excessive gain, little hysteresis and short cycle time.

CJC — See cold junction compensation.

closed loop — A control system that uses a sensor to measure a process variable and makes decisions based on that feedback.

cold junction — See junction, cold.

cold junction compensation — Electronic means to compensate for the effective temperature at the cold junction.

control mode — The type of action that a controller uses. For example, on/off, time proportioning, PID, automatic or manual, and combinations of these.

cycle time — The time required for a controller to complete one on-off-on cycle. It is usually expressed in seconds.

deadband — The range through which a variation of the input produces no noticeable change in the output. In the dead band, specific conditions can be placed on control output actions. Operators select the deadband value.

default parameters — The programmed instructions that are permanently stored in the microprocessor software.

derivative — The rate of change in a process variable. Also known as rate. See PID.

derivative control (D) — The last term in the PID control algorithm. Action that anticipates the rate of change of the process, and compensates to minimize overshoot and undershoot. Derivative control is an instantaneous change of the control output in the same direction as the proportional error. This is caused by a change in the process variable (PV) that decreases over the time of the derivative (TD). The TD is in units of seconds.

Deutsche Industrial Norm (DIN) — A set of technical, scientific and dimensional standards developed in Germany. Many DIN standards have worldwide recognition.

droop — In proportional controllers, the difference between set point and actual value after the system stabilizes.

duty cycle — The percentage of a cycle time in which the output is on.

EIA — See Electronics Industries of America.

EIA/TIA -232, -422, -423 and -485 — Data communications standards set by the Electronic Industries of America and Telecommunications Industry Association. Formerly referred to as RS- (Recognized Standard).

Electronics Industries of America (EIA) — An association in the US that establishes standards for electronics and data communications.

external transmitter power supply — A dc voltage source that powers external devices.

filter, digital — A means to slow the response of a system when inputs change unrealistically or too fast. Equivalent to a standard resistor-capacitor (RC) filter.
form A — A single-pole, single-throw relay that uses only the normally open (NO) and common contacts. These contacts close when the relay coil is energized. They open when power is removed from the coil.

form B — A single-pole, single-throw relay that uses only the normally closed (NC) and common contacts. These contacts open when the relay coil is energized. They close when power is removed from the coil.

form C — A single-pole, double-throw relay that uses the normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contacts. The operator can choose to wire for a form A or form B contact.

Hertz (Hz) — Frequency, measured in cycles per second.

hysteresis — A change in the process variable required to re-energize the control or alarm output. Sometimes called switching differential.

integral — Control action that automatically eliminates offset, or droop, between set point and actual process temperature.

integral control (I) — A form of temperature control. The I of PID. See integral.

isolation — Electrical separation of sensor from high voltage circuitry. Allows use of grounded or ungrounded sensing element.

JIS — See Joint Industrial Standards.

Joint Industrial Standards (JIS) — A Japanese agency that establishes and maintains standards for equipment and components. Also known as JISC (Japanese Industrial Standards Committee), its function is similar to Germany's Deutsche Industrial Norm (DIN).

junction, cold — Connection point between thermocouple metals and the electronic instrument. See junction, reference.

junction, reference — The junction in a thermocouple circuit held at a stable, known temperature (cold junction). Standard reference temperature is 32°F (0°C).

LCD — See liquid crystal display.

LED — See light emitting diode.

light emitting diode (LED) — A solid state electronic device that glows when electric current passes through it.

liquid crystal display (LCD) — A type of digital display made of a material that changes reflectance or transmittance when an electrical field is applied to it.

limit or limit controller — A highly reliable, discrete safety device (redundant to the primary controller) that monitors and limits the temperature of the process, or a point in the process. When temperature exceeds or falls below the limit set point, the limit controller interrupts power through the load circuit. A limit controller can protect equipment and people when it is correctly installed with its own power supply, power lines, switch and sensor.

manual mode — A selectable mode that has no automatic control aspects. The operator sets output levels.

Modbus™— A digital communications protocol owned by AEG Schneider Automation for industrial computer networks.

Modbus™ RTU — Remote Terminal Unit, an individual Modbus™-capable device on a network.

NEMA 4X — A NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturer's Association) specification for determining resistance to moisture infiltration. This rating certifies the controller as washable and corrosion resistant.

on/off controller — A temperature controller that operates in either full on or full off modes.

open loop — A control system with no sensory feedback.

output — Control signal action in response to the difference between set point and process variable.

overshoot — The amount by which a process variable exceeds the set point before it stabilizes.

page — A fixed length block of data that can be stored as a complete unit in the computer memory.

P control — Proportioning control.

PD control — Proportioning control with derivative (rate) action.

PDR control — Proportional derivative control with manual reset, used in fast responding systems where the reset causes instabilities. With PDR control, an operator can enter a manual reset value that eliminates droop in the system.

PI control — Proportioning control with integral (auto-reset) action.

PID — Proportional, integral, derivative. A control mode with three functions: proportional action dampens the system response, integral corrects for droop, and derivative prevents overshoot and undershoot.

process variable — The parameter that is controlled or measured. Typical examples are temperature, relative humidity, pressure, flow, fluid level,
events, etc. The high process variable is the highest value of the process range, expressed in engineering units. The low process variable is the lowest value of the process range.

proportional — Output effort proportional to the error from set point. For example, if the proportional band is 20° and the process is 10° below set point, the heat proportioned effort is 50 percent. The lower the PB value, the higher the gain.

proportional band (PB) — A range in which the proportioning function of the control is active. Expressed in units, degrees or percent of span. See PID.

proportional control — A control using only the P (proportional) value of PID control.

radio frequency interference (RFI) — Electromagnetic waves between the frequencies of 10 KHz and 300 GHz that can affect susceptible systems by conduction through sensor or power input lines, and by radiation through space.

ramp — A programmed increase in the temperature of a set point system.

range — The area between two limits in which a quantity or value is measured. It is usually described in terms of lower and upper limits.

rate — Anticipatory action that is based on the rate of temperature change, and compensates to minimize overshoot and undershoot. See derivative.

rate band — A range in which the rate function of a controller is active. Expressed in multiples of the proportional band. See PID.

reference junction — see junction, reference.

reset — Control action that automatically eliminates offset, or droop, between set point and actual process temperature. Also see integral.

automatic reset — The integral function of a PI or PID temperature controller that adjusts the process temperature to the set point after the system stabilizes. The inverse of integral.

automatic power reset — A feature in latching limit controls that does not recognize power outage as a limit condition. When power is restored, the output is re-energized automatically, as long as the temperature is within limits.

manual reset — 1) A feature on a limit control that requires human intervention to return the limit to normal operation after a limit condition has occurred. 2) The adjustment of a proportional control to raise the proportional band to compensate for droop.

resistance temperature detector (RTD) — A sensor that uses the resistance temperature characteristic to measure temperature. There are two basic types of RTDs: the wire RTD, which is usually made of platinum, and the thermistor, which is made of a semiconductor material. The wire RTD is a positive temperature coefficient sensor only, while the thermistor can have either a negative or positive temperature coefficient.

RFI — See radio frequency interference.

RTD — See resistance temperature detector.

serial communications — A method of transmitting information between devices by sending all bits serially over a single communication channel.

set point — The desired value programmed into a controller. For example, the temperature at which a system is to be maintained.

SI (Systeme Internationale) — The system of standard metric units.

switching differential — See hysteresis.

thermal system — A regulated environment that consists of a heat source, heat transfer medium or load, sensing device and a control instrument.

thermocouple (t/c) — A temperature sensing device made by joining two dissimilar metals. This junction produces an electrical voltage in proportion to the difference in temperature between the hot junction (sensing junction) and the lead wire connection to the instrument (cold junction).

thermocouple break protection — The ability of a control to detect a break in the thermocouple circuit and take a predetermined action.

time proportioning control — A method of controlling power by varying the on/off duty cycle of an output. This variance is proportional to the difference between the set point and the actual process temperature.

transmitter — A device that transmits temperature data from either a thermocouple or a resistance temperature detector (RTD) by way of a two-wire loop. The loop has an external power supply. The transmitter acts as a variable resistor with respect to its input signal. Transmitters are desirable when long lead or extension wires produce unacceptable signal degradation.

WatView — A Windows-based software application for communicating with and configuring Watlow controllers.

zero cross — Action that provides output switching only at or near the zero-voltage crossing points of the ac sine wave. See burst fire.

zero switching — See zero cross.
Declaration of Conformity
Series F4

WATLOW Winona, Inc.
1241 Bundy Boulevard
Winona, Minnesota 55987 USA

September 2001

Erklärt, dass das folgende Produkt:

the relevant standards show below to indicate compliance.

Meets the essential requirements of the following European Union Directives by using the

89/336/EEC Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive
EN 61326:1997 with A1:1998 – Electrical equipment for measurement, control and

73/23/EEC Niederspannungsrichtlinie

Declarer que el producto siguiente:

 DIRECTIVE 89/336/EEC ON THE COMPLIANCE WITH ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY.


(2250)
Specifications

Universal Analog Inputs 1 (2 and 3 optional)
- Update rates, In1: 20Hz; In2 and In3: 10Hz

Thermocouple
- Type J, K, T, N, C (W5), E, PTII, D (W3), B, R, S

RTD
- 2- or 3-wire platinum, 100 Ω
- JIS or DIN curves, 1.0 or 0.1 indication

Process
- Input resolution ≈ 50,000 bits at full scale
- Range selectable: 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 5V (dc), 1 to 5V (dc), 0 to 50mV, 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA
- Voltage input impedance 20 kΩ
- Current input impedance 100 Ω

Digital Inputs (4)
- Update rate: 10 Hz
- Contact or dc voltage (36 V± (dc) maximum)
- 10 kΩ input impedance

Control Outputs (1A, 1B, 2A, 2B)
- Update rate: 20 Hz
- Open Collector/Switched DC
  - Internal load switching (nominal): Switched dc, 22 to 28V (dc), limited @ 30 mA
  - External load switching (maximum): Open collector 42V (dc) @ 0.5 A

Solid-state Relay
- Zero switched, optically coupled, 0.5 A @ 24V~ (ac) minimum, 253V~ (ac) maximum

Process Outputs (Optional Retransmit)
- Update rate: 1 Hz
- User-selectable 0 to 10V± (dc), 0 to 5V± (dc), 1 to 5V± (dc) @1 kΩ min., 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA @ 800 Ω max.
- Resolution: dc ranges: 2.5mV nominal
  mA ranges: 5 µA nominal
- Calibration accuracy: dc ranges: ±15 mV
  mA ranges: ±30 µA
- Temperature stability 100ppm/°C

Alarm Outputs
- Output update rate 1 Hz
- Electromechanical relay, Form C, 2 A @ 30V± (dc) or 240V~ (ac) maximum

Digital Outputs (8)
- Update rate: 10 Hz
- Open collector output
- Off: 42V± (dc) max @ 10 µA
- On: 0.2V± (dc) max @ 50 mA sink
- Internal supply: 5V± (dc), @ 80 mA

Communications
- EIA-232 and EIA-485 serial communications with Modbus™ RTU protocol

Safety and Agency Approvals
- UL®/C-UL 916-listed, File # E185611
- Process Control Equipment
- CE EMC to EN 61326
- CE Safety to EN 61010
- IP65 and NEMA 4X

Terminals
- Touch-safe, removable terminal blocks, accepts 12- to 22-gauge wire

Power
- 100 to 240V~ (ac), -15%, +10%; 50/60Hz, ±5%
- 24 to 28V= (ac/dc), -15%, +10% (order option)
- 39VA maximum power consumption

Operating Environment
- 32 to 130°F (0 to 55°C)
- 0 to 90% RH, non-condensing
- Storage temperature: -40 to 158°F (-40 to 70°C)

Accuracy
- Calibration accuracy and sensor conformity: ±0.1% of span ±1°C @ 77°F ±5°C (25°C ±3°C) ambient, and rated line voltage ±10% with the following exceptions:
  Type T, 0.12% of span for -200°C to -50°C
  Types R and S, 0.15% of span for 0°C to 100°C
  Type B, 0.24% of span for 870°C to 1700°C
- Accuracy span: Less than or equal to operating ranges, 1000°F (540°C) minimum
- Temperature stability: ±0.1°F/°F (±0.1°C/°C) rise in ambient for thermocouples
- ±0.05°F/°F (±0.05°C/°C) rise in ambient for RTD sensors

Displays
- Update rate: 2 Hz
- Process: 5, seven-segment LED red
- Control interface display: high-definition LCD green

Sensor Operating Ranges:
- Type J: 32 to 1500°F or 0 to 815°C
- Type K: -328 to 2500°F or -200 to 1370°C
- Type T: -328 to 750°F or -200 to 400°C
- Type N: 32 to 420°F or 0 to 231°C
- Type E: 32 to 1200°F or 0 to 650°C
- Type C: 32 to 420°F or 0 to 231°C
- Type D: 32 to 3200°F or 0 to 1760°C
- Type PTII: 32 to 2540°F or 0 to 1393°C
- Type R: 32 to 2642°F or 0 to 1450°C
- Type S: 32 to 2642°F or 0 to 1450°C
- Type B: 32 to 3300°F or 0 to 1816°C
- RTD (DIN): -328 to 1472°F or -200 to 800°C
- RTD (JIS): -328 to 1166°F or -200 to 630°C

Sensor Accuracy Ranges:
- Input ranges
  Type J: 32 to 1382°F or 0 to 750°C
  Type K: -328 to 2282°F or -200 to 1250°C
  Type T: -328 to 662°F or -200 to 350°C
  Type N: 32 to 2282°F or 0 to 1250°C
  Type E: -328 to 1470°F or -200 to 800°C
  Type C(W5): 32 to 2543°F or 0 to 1393°C
  Type D(W3): 32 to 2540°F or 0 to 1393°C
  Type PTII: 32 to 2540°F or 0 to 1393°C
  Type R: 32 to 2642°F or 0 to 1450°C
  Type S: 32 to 2642°F or 0 to 1450°C
- RTD (DIN): -328 to 1472°F or -200 to 800°C
- RTD (JIS): -328 to 1166°F or -200 to 800°C
- Process: 19999 to 30000 units

Communications
- EIA-232 and EIA-485 serial communications with Modbus™ RTU protocol
## Ordering Information

### 1/4 DIN Single-Channel Ramping Controller

**Series F4**

| ¼ DIN, Single-Channel Ramping Controller |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single-Channel Ramping Controller</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 universal analog input, 4 digital inputs, 8 digital outputs, 2 alarms, EIA-232/485 communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Supply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H = 100 to 240V (ac/dc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L = 24 to 28V (ac/dc)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output 1A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C = Open collector/switched dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F = Process, 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K = Solid-state Form A 0.5-amp relay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output 1B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A = None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = Open collector/switched dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F = Process, 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K = Solid-state Form A 0.5-amp relay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auxiliary Input Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 = Dual universal inputs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auxiliary Retransmit Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Single retransmit output 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Dual retransmit outputs 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language and RTD Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 = English with 100 Ω RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = German with 100 Ω RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = French with 100 Ω RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 = Spanish with 100 Ω RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 = English with 500 and 1 kΩ RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 = German with 500 and 1 kΩ RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 = French with 500 and 1 kΩ RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 = Spanish with 500 and 1 kΩ RTD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display and Custom Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RG = Standard Display (Red/Green display only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX = Custom options: software, setting parameters, overlay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 1/4 DIN Dual-Channel Ramping Controller

**Series F4**

| ¼ DIN, Dual-Channel Ramping Controller |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual-Channel Ramping Controller</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 universal analog inputs, 4 digital inputs, 8 digital outputs, 2 alarms, EIA-232/485 communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Supply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H = 100 to 240V (ac/dc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L = 24 to 28V (ac/dc)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output 1A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C = Open collector/switched dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F = Process, 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K = Solid-state Form A 0.5-amp relay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output 1B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A = None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = Open collector/switched dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F = Process, 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K = Solid-state Form A 0.5-amp relay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output 2 A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A = None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = Open collector/switched dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F = Process, 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K = Solid-state Form A 0.5-amp relay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output 2 B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A = None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = Open collector/switched dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F = Process, 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K = Solid-state Form A 0.5-amp relay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auxiliary Retransmit Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Single retransmit output 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Dual retransmit outputs 0 to 5, 1 to 5, 0 to 10V (dc), 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language and RTD Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 = English with 100 Ω RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = German with 100 Ω RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = French with 100 Ω RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 = Spanish with 100 Ω RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 = English with 500 and 1 kΩ RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 = German with 500 and 1 kΩ RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 = French with 500 and 1 kΩ RTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 = Spanish with 500 and 1 kΩ RTD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display and Custom Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RG = Standard Display, (Red/Green display only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX = Custom options: software, setting parameters, overlay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

°F or °C 5.7

A
A to D 10.3
accuracy A.6
Action, End 4.15
active output indicator lights 2.2
add step 4.6
Address 5.14, 7.16
agency approvals A.6
Alarm 1 High Deviation 3.14
Alarm 1 High SP 3.14
Alarm 1 Low Deviation 3.14
Alarm 1 Low SP 3.14
Alarm 2 High Deviation 3.14
Alarm 2 High SP 3.14
Alarm 2 Low Deviation 3.14
Alarm 2 Low SP 3.14
alarm band example 5.5
alarm clearing 3.4
Alarm High Set Point 3.4
Alarm Hysteresis 5.10
Alarm Latching 5.10
Alarm Logic 5.12
Alarm Low Set Point 3.4
alarm messages 3.8
Alarm Name 5.12
Alarm Name x 5.12
alarm output indicator lights 2.2
Alarm Output x Menu 5.12
Alarm Set Point Menu 3.14
alarm set points 3.4, 3.14, 6.8, 8.3
Alarm Sides 5.12, 6.9, 7.2
Alarm Silencing 5.12, 6.9
Alarm Source 5.12
alarm status, indicator lights 2.2
Alarm Type 5.12
alarms
deviation 3.4, 6.8
features 6.8–6.9
operation 3.4
process 3.4, 6.8
self-clearing 6.9
troubleshooting 3.8
Altitude 5.9
Alternating Display 5.15
ambient temperature A.6
Analog Input x
A to D, Diagnostics 10.3
Calibration Offset 5.10
Decimal 5.9, 7.2
Deviation Cascade High Range 5.10
Deviation Cascade Low Range 5.10
Error Latch 5.10
Open Loop 5.7
Process Cascade High Range 5.10
Process Cascade Low Range 5.10
Sensor 5.8
Type 5.8
Units 5.9
Wait for 4.14
Analog Input x Menu 5.8
Analog Range, Retransmit Output 5.12
Automatic Operation 3.1
automatic tuning 3.5, 3.6
Autostart Menu 4.2, 4.12
Date 4.12
Day 4.12
Time 4.12
Autostart Profile Date Or Day 4.12
autostart step application 7.19
Autotune, selecting set points 3.4
Autotune PID Cascade Menu 3.11
PID Autotune 3.4, 3.11, 6.7
lockout 8.3
operation 3.4, 3.11, 6.7
PID Autotune Channel x 2.8, 3.4, 5.7
Autotuning Channel x 2.8, 3.4, 5.7

B
B&B Converter 12.11
Battery A.2
Baud Rate 5.14, 7.16
Boost Cool, Digital Output Function 6.10
Boost Heat, Digital Output Function 6.10
Boost Percent Power 5.13, 6.10
Boost Time Delay 5.13, 6.10
burst fire 6.6
heater life 6.6
noise generation (RFI) 6.6
sine wave 6.6
Calibration, overview 9.1
inputs 9.2–9.4
outputs 9.4–9.6
Calibration Offset 5.10, 6.2
Cascade 6.11, 7.3
Analog Input 3 5.10
Auto tuning 3.6
cascade system 3.6, 6.11
cascade system, tuning 3.6
control, selecting 3.6
inner loop 3.6, 6.11
internal set point 6.11
long lag times 6.11
outer loop 3.6, 6.11
overshoot 3.6, 6.11
parameters 3.13–3.14
PID 6.11
setup 3.6
Cascade High Range 5.10
Deviation 5.10
Process 5.10
Cascade Inner Loop 3.11
Cascade Low Range 5.10
Process 5.10
Cascade Outer Loop 3.11
CE Declaration of Conformity A.5
Ch2 Output Disable? 5.9
changing and setting password 8.2
Channel 1, PID Set 4.15
Channel 2, PID Set 4.15
Channel x Autotune 3.11
Channel x Autotune Set Point 5.7
charts
Custom Main Page 5.3
Operations Page Record 3.15
Setup Page Record 5.16
User Profile Record 4.7
Choose Cycle Time, Control Output x 5.11
Choose Scaling 5.9
CJCx A to D, Diagnostics 10.3
CJCx Temp, Diagnostics 10.3
delay alarm, key press simulation 3.4, 7.3
delay error, key press simulation 3.4, 7.3
Clear Locks, Set Lockout 8.3
closed-loop configuration 3.1
closed-loop control, see automatic operation
CMC converter 12.11
communications 5.14, 7.1, 7.16
communications indicator light 2.2
Communications Menu 5.14, 7.16
communications wiring
B&B converter  12.11
CMC converter  12.11
EIA-232 to EIA-485 conversion  12.11
EIA/TIA 485  12.10
EIA/TIA 232  12.10
termination for EIA-232 to EIA-485 converter  12.10
Complementary Output, Digital Output  5, Function  5.13
Compressor Control  6.10
Compressor Off % Power  5.14, 6.10
Compressor Off Delay  5.14, 6.10
Compressor On % Power  5.14, 6.10
Compressor On Delay  5.14, 6.10
Condition, Digital Input x  5.11
Conformity  A.5
Continue Profile  3.3
Control Output Function  5.10, 12.7
Control Output x Menu  3.5, 5.11
Controller, Overview  1.1
cooling compressor  6.10
Creating a Profile Application  7.18
Current Date  5.7
Current Process Input, Calibration  9.3
Current Time  5.7
cursor  2.2
Custom Main Page Menu  5.15
Custom Main Page Record  5.3
Custom Message 1 to 4  7.3
customizing the Main Page  5.2
cycle time adjustment  3.5

D
Dead Band  3.5, 3.12, 3.13, 6.5
cascade inner loop  3.12
cascade outer loop  3.13
integral action  6.5
PID set  3.13, 6.4–6.5
PID set 1 to 5  3.12
PID set 6 to 10  3.13
proportional action  6.5
decimal  5.9
declaration of conformity  A.5
default main page parameters  2.3, 2.8
delete profile  4.6
delete step  4.6
Derivative  3.11, 3.12, 3.13
derivative rate adjustment  3.5
deviation alarm  3.4
diagnostics
overview  10.1
menu map  10.1
Digital Inputs x  5.10–5.11, 6.3
Condition  2.3, 2.8, 5.10, 5.11
Function  5.11
Name  5.10
number of  1.1
see, event input
specifications  A.6
status  2.3, 2.8
wiring  12.6
Digital Outputs x
condition  2.3, 2.8
Function  5.13
Name  5.13
number of  1.1
see, event output
specifications  A.6
wiring  12.9
dimensions  11.1–11.2
Display Test  10.4
displays  2.2–2.4
cursor  2.2
front panel  2.2
lower display  2.2
scroll bar  2.2
upper display  2.2
displays, overview  2.1
dry bulb  5.8
dual channel  1.1
dwell — see soak, soak step

E
edit PID  3.4, 3.11
edit PID menu  2.5, 3.4–3.5,
3.11–3.12
edit profile  4.6
End step  4.3, 4.15
action, End step  4.6
Idle Set Point, Channel x  4.16
Enter Cycle Time  5.11
Enter In1 Temp High  5.9
Enter In1 Temp Low  5.9
enter key  2.6
environmental testing  1.2–1.3
error latch, Analog Input x  5.10
errors
fatal errors  3.8–3.9
input errors  3.8–3.9
operation  3.8–3.9
system errors  3.8–3.9
troubleshooting  3.8–3.9
event input  4.13, 6.3
see, Digital Input x
event output, ramp rate or ramp time
or soak steps  4.12
see, Digital Output x

F
Factory Page  2.1, 8.1, 9.1, 10.1
Lockout  8.3
parameter table  9.7
Fahrenheit scale  5.1
filter time constant  6.2
Frequently Asked Questions  4.10
Full Access  8.1, 8.3
Full Default  10.1, 10.4
Function
Control Output x  5.11
digital input x  5.11
digital output x  5.13

global system parameters  5.4
Guarantee Soak  4.3
Guarantee Soak Band x  5.7
Guarantee Soak, ramp rate or ramp
time or soak steps  4.13
guided setup and programming  2.5

H
High Power Limit  5.6, 5.11
High Scale  5.13, 6.3
Hold  3.3, 4.5
hold profile  3.3
holdback, see guaranteed soak
hours remaining, ramp time or soak
step, current profile status  4.13
Hysteresis  6.4
boost heat & cool  6.10
Cascade Inner Loop  3.12
Cascade Outer Loop  3.14
PID set 1 to 5  3.12
PID set 6 to 10  3.13

I
“i” key  1.4, 2.4, 2.7
Idle  4.5
Idle Set Point  4.5, 4.16
Idle Set Point, Channel x, power out
action 5.7
indicator lights 2.2
Information Key 1.4, 2.4, 2.7
Input 1 Only, Process Display 5.15
Input 1 wiring 12.3
Input 2 wiring 12.4–12.5
Input 3 wiring 12.4–12.5
input calibration 9.2–9.4
input errors 3.9
input status 2.8
input wiring 12.3–12.5
Input x Error 2.8
Input x Failure 5.7
input-to-output isolation 12.1
inputs and outputs 1.1
calibration 9.2–9.6
dual-channel Series F4 1.1
single-channel Series F4 1.1
wiring, overview 12.1–12.2
insert step 4.6
installation
dimensions 11.1
installing 11.2
overview 11.2–11.3
tools required 11.2
Integral Reset Adjustment 3.5
Integral x
Cascade Inner Loop 3.11
Cascade Outer Loop 3.13
PID Set 1 to 5 3.11
PID Set 6 to 10 3.12
Internal Cascade SP 6.11
isolation barriers 12.1
J
Jump
Count 4.15
Profile 4.15
Repeats 4.15
Step 4.13, 4.15
K
keys
Information Key 1.4, 2.4, 2.7
Left and Right Keys 2.4, A.17
Profile Key 2.4, A.17
Up and Down Keys 2.4, A.17
keys, displays and navigation,
overview 2.1, A.17
L
Latching, Alarm Output x 5.12
Line Frequency 10.3
linearization table 5.8
lockout 8.1–8.3
locks 8.3
  Clear Locks 8.3
  levels 8.1
  Set Lock 8.3
Low Power Limit 5.11
Low Scale 5.12, 6.3
Lower Display 2.2
M
Main Page 2.3, 2.8
Alarm x Condition 2.8
Autotuning Channel x 2.8
Custom Main Page 2.3, 5.2, 5.3
default Main Page 2.3
error messages on 2.3
parameter table 2.8
manual operation, not allowed, 3.1
manual tuning 3.5–3.6
Manufacture Date 10.2
map, software A.16–A.17
menu and page maps
  all A.16–A.17
  Calibration Menu 9.6
  Communications Menu 5.14, 7.16
  Diagnostics Menu 10.1
  Operations Page 3.10
  Profiles Page 4.11
  Set Lockout Menu 8.2
  Setup Page 5.6
Message 1 to 4, Static Message 5.15
Military Standard Test 810D 3.7, 4.8–4.9
Modbus registers
  alphabetical listing 7.2–7.10
  numerical listing 7.13–7.15
  profile parameters 7.10–7.12
Modbus Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) 7.1
Modbus RTU protocol 7.1
Model Number 12.1, A.7
Model, Diagnostic 10.2
multiple PID sets 3.5, 6.6
multiple tuning procedure 3.5
N
Name
Alarm Output x 5.12
Digital Input x 5.10
Digital Output x 5.13
names, how to enter 2.6
naming
  alarm output 2.6, 5.13
digital input 2.6, 5.10
digital output 2.6, 5.12
  profiles 2.6, 4.4
navigation 2.4
navigation keys 2.4
noise filter 6.2
non-volatile memory 4.2
numbers, how to enter 2.6
O
On-Off control 6.4
  chattering 6.4
  Hysteresis x (A or B) 6.4
  Proportional Band x (A or B) 6.4
Open Loop Channel x, enable 5.7
Open Loop Detect 6.2
operations
  overview 3.1
  profile control 3.2
  sample application 3.7
Operations Page
  map 3.10
  Parameter Record 3.15
  parameter table 3.11
operator’s display, see lower display
ordering information A.7
Output Calibration 9.4–9.6
output condition, indicators 2.2
Outputs, Event, number of 1.1
outputs x (1A, 1B, 2A and 2B)
type 10.2
  wiring 12.7–12.8
P
P (Parameter) x, Custom Main Page 5.15
page and menu maps
  all A.16–A.17
  Calibration Menu 9.6
  Communications Menu 5.14, 7.16
  Diagnostics Menu 10.1
  Operations Page 3.10
  Profiles Page 4.11
  Set Lockout Menu 8.2
  Setup Page 5.6
pages, software 2.1, A.16–A.17
Panel Lock 5.5
parameter record
  Custom Main Page 5.3
testing 1.2–1.3, 3.7, 4.8–4.9, 5.4–5.5
Scale High 5.9, 6.3
Scale Low 5.9, 6.3
Scale Offset 5.13
scroll bar 2.2
security and locks, overview 8.1
full access 8.1
hidden 8.1
password 8.1
read-only 8.1
security levels 8.1
segment — see step
self-clearing alarm 6.9
self tune — see autotune
sensor installation guidelines 12.2
accuracy ranges 5.16
process input wiring 12.3–12.5
RTD input wiring 12.3–12.5
thermocouple input wiring 12.3–12.5
Sensor, Analog Input x 5.8
serial number, diagnostics 10.2
Set Lockout Menu map 8.2
Set Point
Channel x, ramp or soak 4.13
High Limit 5.10, 6.3
Lockout 8.1
Low Limit 5.9, 6.3
set point, autotuning 3.4
set point, beginning percentage 3.4
set points, cooling dead band 3.5
set points, heating dead band 3.5
set variable, see setpoint
setting and changing password 8.2
setting lock levels 8.1
Clear Locks 8.3
Factory Page 8.1
Operations 8.1
Password 8.2, 8.3
Profile Page 8.1
Set Point 8.1
Setup Page 8.1
settings 2.5
change 2.5
program 2.5
set up 2.5
setup steps 1.4
Setup, overview 5.1
customizing the Main Page 5.2
parameter record 5.16
parameter setup order 5.1
parameter table 5.7–5.15
sample application 5.4–5.5
setup guidelines 5.1
Setup Page Map 5.6
Show °F or °C 5.7
silence, alarm 5.12, 6.9
Silencing, Alarm Output x 5.12
single channel 1.1
Soak Step 4.3
Soak Step Time 4.13
software map A.16–A.17
Software Number 10.2
software, page and menu maps
Calibration Menu 9.6
Diagnostics Menu 10.2
Operations Page 3.10
Profiles Page 4.11
Set Lockout Menu 8.2
Setup Page 5.6
solenoid valve 5.4
solid-state relay 5.4, 12.7
SP High Limit 5.10, 6.3
SP Low Limit 5.9, 6.3
specifications A.6
static set point 3.1
step types 4.2–4.3
Autostart 4.2
End 4.3
Jump 4.3
Ramp Rate 4.2
Ramp Time 4.2
Soak 4.3
stop bit 3.9
system errors 3.9
System Menu 3.4, 5.7
Systeme Internationale (SI) 5.1

T
technical assistance ii
temperature scale (°F or °C) 5.1, 5.7
terminals A.6
terminate profile 3.3
test menu map 10.1
Test Outputs 10.1, 10.4
thermocouple 5.8, A.6
thermocouple compensator 9.2
thermocouple input
calibration 9.2
wiring 12.2–12.4
Time 4.13
time, setting current 5.1
transformer isolation 12.1

U
U.S. units 5.1, 5.7
Units
 Analog Input 5.9
  input measurement 5.9
 PID 5.7
 SI, U.S. 5.1, 5.7
upper display 2.2
use password 8.2
user ramp chart 4.7

V
Vaisala 5.5, 5.8
values, enter 2.5
Variable Burst, Cycle Time 5.10
voltage process input, calibration 9.3

W
wait for event 4.3
warranty ii
wet bulb 5.8
wiring example 12.12
wiring, overview 12.1

X, Y, Z
zero-cross switching 6.6
heater life 6.6
noise generation (RFI) 6.6
sine wave 6.6
# List of Figures

## Chapter 1
- Single-Channel Series F4 Inputs/Outputs ........................................ 1.1a
- Dual-Channel Series F4 Inputs/Outputs ........................................ 1.1b
- Sample Application: Environmental Testing .................................... 1.2–1.3

## Chapter 2
- Series F4 Displays and Indicator Lights ........................................ 2.2
- Default Main Page Parameters ................................................... 2.3
- Series F4 Keys and Navigation ................................................... 2.4
- How to Enter Numbers and Names .............................................. 2.6
- The Information Key ............................................................... 2.7

## Chapter 3
- Sample Application: Running a Profile ........................................ 3.7

## Chapter 4
- Eight-Step Profile ................................................................. 4.2
- Sample Application: Programming a Profile ................................... 4.8
- Profile Chart for Military Standard 810D Test ................................ 4.9a
- Graph of Military Standard 810D Test ........................................ 4.9b

## Chapter 5
- Parameters on the Custom Main Page ......................................... 5.2
- Sample Application: Setup ....................................................... 5.4–5.5

## Chapter 6
- Calibration Offset ................................................................. 6.2a
- Filtered and Unfiltered Input Signals .......................................... 6.2b
- Sensor Ranges ........................................................................... 6.3a
- On-off Control for Heating and Cooling ....................................... 6.4a
- Proportional Control ............................................................... 6.4b
- Proportional Plus Integral Control ............................................. 6.5a
- PID Control .............................................................................. 6.5b
- Cooling Dead Band ..................................................................... 6.5c
- Burst Fire .................................................................................. 6.6
- Autotuning ................................................................................ 6.7
- Alarm Settings ........................................................................... 6.8
- Alarm Latching ........................................................................... 6.9a
- Alarm Silencing .......................................................................... 6.9b
- Boost Heat and Boost Cool ....................................................... 6.10a
- Compressor Power .................................................................... 6.10b
- Control Lag Times ...................................................................... 6.11a
- Cascade Control ......................................................................... 6.11b
- Cascade Example ........................................................................ 6.11c

## Chapter 11
- Front View Dimensions and Gap Dimension .................................. 11.1a
- Side and Top View and Dimensions ............................................ 11.1b
- Multiple Panel Cutout Dimensions .............................................. 11.2a
- Gasket Seated on the Bezel ...................................................... 11.2b
- Retention Collar and Mounting Bracket ....................................... 11.3a
- Tightening the Screws ............................................................ 11.3b
- Disengaging the Mounting Bracket ............................................ 11.3c

## Chapter 12
- Isolation Blocks .......................................................................... 12.1
- Power Wiring .............................................................................. 12.2
- Input 1, Thermocouple ............................................................. 12.3a
- Input 1, RTD (2- or 3-Wire) 100 Ω Platinum ............................... 12.3b
- Input 1, 0 to 5V, 1 to 5V or 0 to 10V Process ............................... 12.3c
- Input 1, 0 to 20 mA or 4 to 20 mA Process ................................. 12.3d
- Input 1, 0 to 50mV ................................................................... 12.3e
- Input 2 & 3, Thermocouple ....................................................... 12.4a
- Input 2 & 3, RTD (2-wire) 100Ω Platinum ................................. 12.4b
- Input 2 & 3, RTD (3-wire) 100Ω Platinum ................................. 12.4c
- In. 2 & 3, 0 to 5V, 1 to 5V or 0 to 10V Process .............................. 12.5a
- Input 2 and 3, 0 to 20 mA or 4 to 20 mA Process ....................... 12.5b
- Input 2 & 3, 0 to 50mV ............................................................ 12.5c
- Digital Inputs 1 to 4 .................................................................. 12.6
- Output x, Solid-state Relay ....................................................... 12.7a
- Output x, Switched DC, Open Collector ...................................... 12.7b
- Output x, 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 5V, 1 to 5V or 0 to 10V (dc) Process .................................................. 12.7c
- Retransmit Outputs 1 and 2 ....................................................... 12.8a
- Alarm Outputs 1 and 2 ............................................................ 12.8b
- Digital Outputs 1 to 8 ............................................................. 12.9a
- Digital Output, Open Collector Example ..................................... 12.9b
- Digital Output, Switched DC Example ....................................... 12.9c
- EIA/TIA 485 and 232 Communications ..................................... 12.10a
- Termination for EIA-232 to -485 Converter ............................... 12.10b
- EIA/TIA-232 Connections ....................................................... 12.10c
- EIA-232 to EIA-485 Conversion .............................................. 12.11a
- GPIB Conversion to EIA-232 or EIA-485 ................................. 12.11b
- System Wiring Example .......................................................... 12.12
Series F4 Software Map

For ranges, defaults, Modbus numbers and other information about the parameters, refer to the Parameter Tables in the chapters noted below.

**Main Page** see Chapter 2

Input x (1 to 3) Error
Alarm x (1 to 2) Condition
Autotuning Ch x (1 to 2)
Parameter x (1 to 16)
Current File
Current Step
Input 2 Value
Set Point 1
Set Point 2
Step Type
Target SP1
Target SP2
Wait for Status
Time Remaining
Digital Ins
Digital Outs
% Power 1
% Power 2
Date
Time
Go to Operations
Go to Profiles
Go to Setup
Go to Factory

**Profiles Page** see Chapter 4

Create Profile
Name Profile
Step x (1 to 256) Type
Autostart
Date
Day
Ramp Time
Wait For
Event Output
Time
Ch1 SP
Ch2 SP
Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
Guarantee Soak1
Guarantee Soak2
Ramp Rate
Wait For
Event Output
Rate
Ch1 SP
Ch2 SP
Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
Guarantee Soak1
Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
Guarantee Soak2
Soak
Wait For
Event Output
Time
Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
Guarantee Soak1
Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
Guarantee Soak2
Jump
Jump to Profile x (1 to 40)
Jump to Step x Number Of Repeats
End
Hold
Control Off
All Off
Idle

Edit Profile
Profile x (1 to 40)
Insert Step x (1 to 256)
Insert Before Step x
Step x Type (see below)
Edit Step
Step x Type
Autostart
Date
Day
Ramp Time
Wait For
Event Output
Time
Ch1 SP
Ch2 SP
Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
Guarantee Soak1
Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
Guarantee Soak2
Ramp Rate
Wait For
Event Output
Rate
Ch1 SP
Ch2 SP
Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
Guarantee Soak1
Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
Guarantee Soak2
Soak
Wait For
Event Output
Time
Ch1 PID Set x (1 to 5)
Guarantee Soak1
Ch2 PID Set x (6 to 10)
Guarantee Soak2
Jump
Jump to Profile x (1 to 40)
Jump to Step x Number Of Repeats
End
Hold
Control Off
All Off
Idle

Delete Step
Done
Delete Profile x (1 to 40)
Re-Name Profile x (1 to 40)

**Operations Page** see Chapter 3

Autotune PID
Channel 1 Autotune
Tune Off
PID Set x (1 to 5)
Channel 2 Autotune
Tune Off
PID Set x (6 to 10)
Edit PID
PID Set Channel 1
PID Set x (1 to 5)
PID Set Channel 2
PID Set x (6 to 10)
Proportional BandA
Integral A / ResetA
Derivative A / RateA
Dead Band A
Hysteresis A
Proportional Band B
Integral B / ResetB
Derivative B / RateB
Dead Band B
Hysteresis B
Alarm Set Points
Alarm1
Alarm1 Lo Deviation
Alarm1 Hi Deviation
Alarm2 Low SP
Alarm2 Low SP
Alarm2 High SP
Setup Page  see Chapter 5

System
- Guar. Soak Band 1
- Guar. Soak Band 2
- Current Time
- Current Date
- PID Units °F or °C
- Show °F or °C
- Ch1 Autotune SP
- Ch2 Autotune SP
- Input 1 Fail
- Input 2 Fail
- Open Loop Ch1
- Open Loop Ch2
- Power-Out Time
- Power-Out Action

Analog Input x (1 to 3)
- Sensor Type
- Decimal
- Altitude
- Units
- Scale Low
- Scale High
- Choose Scaling
- Ch2 Output Disable?
- Enter In1 Temp Low
- Enter In1 Temp High
- SP Low Limit
- SP High Limit
- Calibration Offset
- Filter Time
- Error Latch
- Cascade

Digital Input x (1 to 4)
- Name
- Function
- Condition

Control Output x (1A, 1B, 2A, or 2B)
- Name
- Function

Cycle Time
- Process
- Hi Power Limit
- Lo Power Limit

Alarm Output x (1 and 2)
- Name
- Alarm Type
- Alarm Source
- Latching
- Silencing
- Alarm Hysteresis
- Alarm Sides
- Alarm Logic
- Alarm Messages

Retransmit Output x (1 and 2)
- Retransmit Source
- Analog Range
- Low Scale
- High Scale
- Scale Offset

Digital Output x (1 to 8)
- Name
- Function
- Off
- Event Output
- Boost Heat
  - Boost % Power
  - Boost Delay Time
- Boost Cool
  - Boost % Power
  - Boost Delay Time
- Compressor
  - Compressor On % Power
  - Compressor Off % Power
  - Compressor On Delay
  - Compressor Off Delay

Communications (see Chapter 7)
- Baud Rate
- Address
- Custom Main Page P x (Parameter 1 to 16)

Factory Page  see Chapters 8, 9, 10

Set Lockout
- Set Point
- Oper. Autotune PID
- Oper. Edit PID
- Oper. Alarm SP
- Profile
- Setup
- Factory
- Change Password
- Clear Locks

Diagnostic
- Model
- Mfg Date
- Serial #
- Software #
- Revision
- Inx (1 to 3)
- Out x (1A, 1B, 2A, or 2B)
- Retrans x (1 or 2)
- In x (1 to 3) AtoD
- CJC x (1 or 2) AtoD
- CJC x (1 or 2) Temp
- Line Freq

Test
- Test Outputs
- Display Test
- Full Defaults

Calibration
- Calibrate Input x (1 to 3)
- Calibrate Output x (1A, 1B, 2A, or 2B)
- Calibrate Rexmit x (1 or 2)
- Restore In x (1 to 3) Cal

✔ NOTE:
Some parameters may not appear, depending on the controller model and how it is configured. Some menus may not appear if the controller has already been installed in equipment and the manufacturer has locked out portions of the software.
How to Reach Us

Your Authorized Watlow Distributor:

**United States (headquarters):**
Watlow Electric Manufacturing Company  
12001 Lackland Road  
St. Louis, Missouri USA 63146  
Telephone: +1 (314) 878-4600  
Fax: +1 (314) 878-6814

**Europe:**
Watlow GmbH  
Industriegebiet Heidig  
Lauchwasenstr. 1, Postfach 1165,  
Kronau 76709 Germany  
Telephone: +49 7253-9400 0  
Fax: +49 7253-9400 44
Watlow France S.A.R.L.  
Immeuble Somag, 16 Rue Ampère,  
Cergy Pontoise CEDEX 95307 France  
Telephone: +33 (1) 3073-2425  
Fax: +33 (1) 3073-2875
Watlow Italy S.R.L.  
Via Meucci 14  
20094 Corsico MI  
Italy  
Telephone: +39 (02) 4588841  
Fax: +39 (02) 458-69954
Watlow Limited  
Robey Close, Linby Industrial Estate,  
Linby Nottingham England, NG15 8AA  
Telephone: +44 (0) 115 9640777  
Fax: +44 (0) 115 9640071

**Latin America:**
Watlow de México  
Av. Fundición #5,  
Col. Parques Industriales,  
Querétaro, Qro. México CP-76130  
Telephone: +52 (442) 217-6235  
Fax: +52 (442) 217-6403

**Asia/Pacific:**
Watlow Australia Pty., Ltd.  
23 Gladstone Park Drive,  
Tullamarine, Victoria 3043 Australia  
Telephone: +61 (3) 335-6449  
Fax: +61 (3) 330-3566
Watlow China, Inc.  
179, Zhong Shan Xi Road  
Hong Qiao Cointek Bldg, Fl. 4, Unit P  
Shanghai 200051 China  
Telephone: +86 (21) 6229-8917  
Fax: +86 (21) 6228-4654
Watlow Japan Ltd. K.K.  
Azabu Embassy Heights 106,  
1-11-12 Akasaka,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052 Japan  
Telephone: +81 (03) 5403-4688  
Fax: +81 (03) 5403-4646
Watlow Korea Co., Ltd.  
Hanil Bldg., 3rd Floor  
210-5 Yangje-Dong Seocho-Gu  
Seoul, 137-130 Korea  
Telephone: +82 (2) 575-9804  
Fax: +82 (2) 575-9831
Watlow Malaysia Sdn Bhd  
38B Jalan Tun Dr Awang  
11900 Bayan Lepas  
Penang Malaysia  
Telephone: +60 (4) 641-5977  
Fax: +60 (4) 641-5979
Watlow Singapore Pte. Ltd.  
Ayer Rajah Crescent  
#03-23 Ayer Rajah Industrial Estate  
Singapore 139949  
Telephone: +65 773 9488  
Fax: +65 778 0323
Watlow Electric Taiwan  
10F-1 No. 189  
Chi-Shen 2nd Road,  
Kaohsiung, Taiwan  
Telephone: +886 (7) 288-5168  
Fax: +886 (7) 288-5568